

英语文化翻译学系列教材

Studies of
English Cultural Translation:
A Practical Coursebook

英语文化翻译学实践教程

主编 李延林 郭勇 潘利锋
审订 屠国元

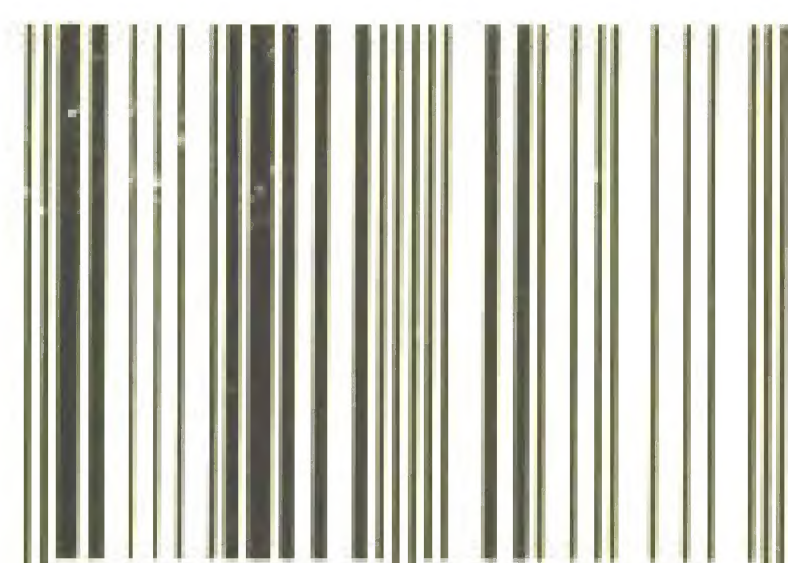


中南大学出版社

Studies of English Cultural Translation: A Practical Coursebook



ISBN 7-81061-767-2



9 787810 617673 >

ISBN 7-81061-767-2/H·129

定价: 20.00 元

封面设计: 易红卫

英语文化翻译学系列教材

英语文化翻译学实践教程

主 编	李延林	郭 勇	潘利锋
副主编	刘明景	何明珠	
审 订	屠国元		
编 委	李延林	郭 勇	潘利锋
	刘明景	何明珠	何 敏
	伍先禄	郭旭明	张 大
	张小云	郭建红	杨幼芳

中南大学出版社

英语文化翻译学实践教程

主编 李延林 郭 勇 潘利锋

☐责任编辑 刘 辉

☐出版发行 中南大学出版社

社址:长沙市麓山南路 邮编:410083

发行科电话:0731-8876770 传真:0731-8710482

电子邮件:csucbs @ public. cs. hn. cn

☐经 销 湖南省新华书店

☐印 装 长沙市华中印刷厂

☐开 本 730×960 1/16 ☐印张 14 ☐字数 246 千字

☐版 次 2003 年 9 月第 1 版 ☐2003 年 9 月第 1 次印刷

☐书 号 ISBN 7-81061-767-2/H·129

☐定 价 20.00 元

图书出现印装问题,请与经销商调换

总 序

高等学校英语专业英语文化翻译学系列教材《英语文化翻译学教程》(英文版)、《英语文化翻译学实践教程》、《英语语言文化与翻译应用教程》及《英语习语翻译对照手册》正式出版了,中南大学出版社做了一件十分有意义的事。该系列教材的编者长期研究语言、文化、翻译三者之间的关系,并在大学执教相关课程。编者把在教学、科研以及指导学生学习和研究中积累的学问和经验写成此教材,是文化翻译学理论和实践研究方面取得的可喜成果。在文化翻译学学科体系尚待建立、研究方法尚待探索的情况下,该系列教材的出版无疑具有重要的意义。

翻译是一种非常复杂的语际活动。翻译离不开语言的转换,但远比单纯的语言转换要复杂。其中一个重要的原因就是语言反映文化,而且受文化的制约。要成功地进行语言转换,不但要掌握两种语言,还要熟悉两种语言所代表的文化,并在进行语言转换的同时传达文化信息。在国外,翻译研究从重视语言转换转向重视文化的转换,许多研究者把翻译看作一种跨文化交际行为,有人干脆用“跨文化交际”(intercultural communication)、“跨文化合作”(intercultural cooperation)、“文化交融”(acculturation)来指代“翻译”。利用语言学、文化学、翻译学的研究成果来探讨语言、文化、翻译三者之间关系的文化翻译学,为翻译研究提供了新的视角,开辟了新的领域,符合翻译研究的新趋向,具有广阔的发展前景。

英语文化翻译学系列教材不同于一般的翻译教材,它把英汉翻译中的文化现象作为直接研究对象并兼顾相关的对比研究,运用文化学、语言学、社会学、语言国情学、跨文化交际学等相关学科的知识来考察文化与翻译的关系,研究译文的生成,其研究重点在于英汉两种语言中各种表达方法的文化内涵及

其文化探源，旨在消除翻译中的文化障碍，进行积极而又高效的文化交流。众所周知，文化障碍往往影响翻译的效率和质量，使交际者遭遇种种尴尬，甚至使他们间接蒙受重大损失。究其原因，就是他们对翻译中的文化因素认识不足，缺少沟通两种文化的意识和技巧。这套系列教材的使用，将在这方面对学习翻译和从事翻译的人提供启示和帮助，使他们在翻译中加强文化意识，克服文化障碍，提高翻译水准，使跨文化交际得以顺利进行，实现既定的目标。

本教材是英汉翻译教材编写的一次可贵的尝试，表现了编者独到的目光和创新的精神。尽管作为一种尝试它不可能是完美的，但重要的是它朝正确的方向迈出了可喜的第一步。相信它在使用过程中会不断补充、修改、完美，为文化翻译学的学科建设作出自己的一份贡献。

湖南师范大学外国语学院

教授、博士生导师

蒋坚松

2003年8月于长沙

前言

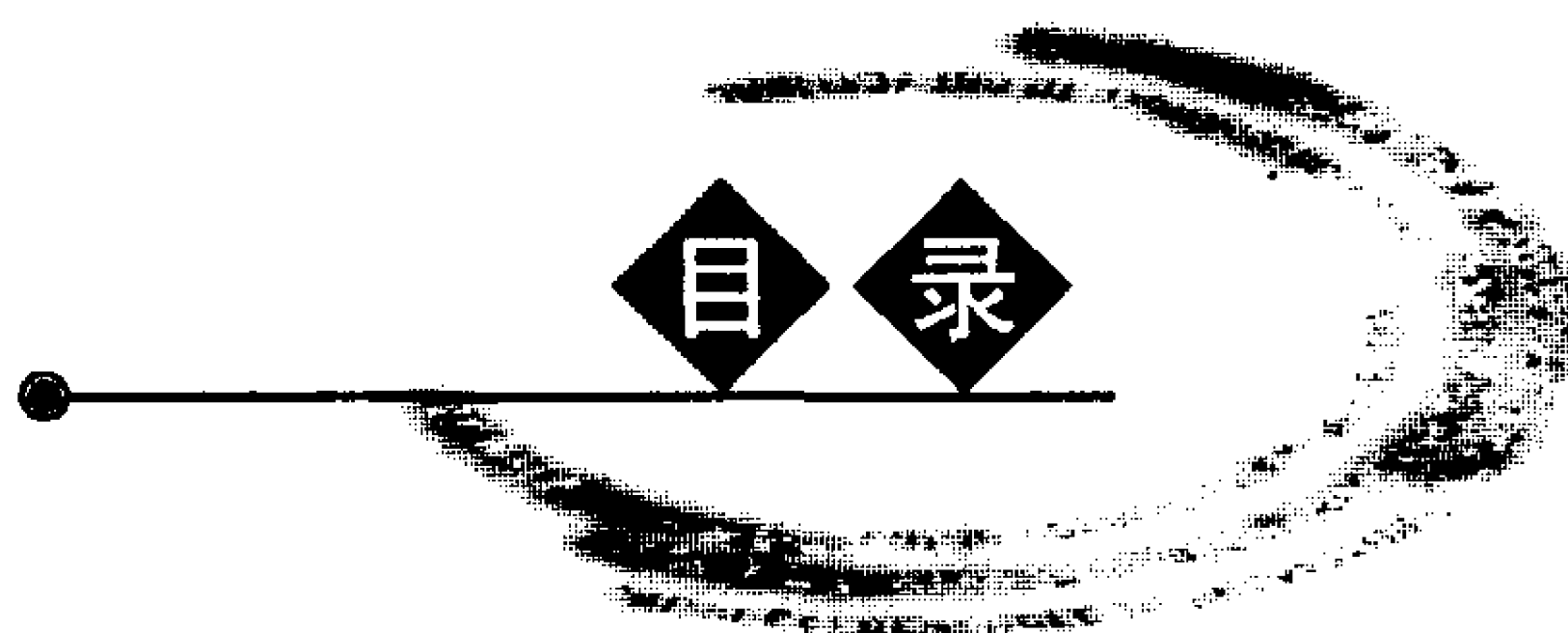
笔者多年来从事翻译与翻译教学研究工作,深知翻译工作的艰难性与复杂性。学习翻译的人,通过一段时间的学习,自然会了解翻译、懂得做翻译以及怎样熟练地运用一些技能技巧尽可能地解决在翻译过程中遇到的问题。但是,有时我们会发现译者所掌握的相关技能技巧在翻译实践中并不十分灵验,误译之事时有发生,其原因是源语中的隐性文化在其中带来了某种翻译障碍。因此,从文化的角度,讨论译学实践变得举足轻重。由于文化涉及的层面多而广,处理翻译中文化问题的手段必然会随之而多起来。例如,源自历史事件或历史故事的典故,无论是在英译汉还是在汉译英中,都得按其本身的特点加以处理,在得到正确的译文之前,非作检索、考证(探索)不可,而恰好这又是不可或缺的。又如源自动物、植物名称的习语、惯用法或典故,真的还少不了对与之相关的文化进步研究这一步。我们知道,与人类关系最密切的文化是生态文化,在人类长期的历史发展中,动物、植物名称对人类来说,已由最初的指称名词而演变成了被赋予了社会意义、宗教意义的特殊词语,因而使其译法增添了一定的复杂性。

本书涉及文化习语、惯用语或典故,还有称谓文化、数学文化、审美文化、委婉语文化、旅游文化、饮食文化、色彩文化、专有名词文化等。书中的每个实例均涉及所有这些文化中的某一方面且来自文学作品中。本书在注重实践的同时,并未忽视相关的理论问题,如 Part 1 就是一个很好的实证,还有能使读者更进一步学习与提高的阅读书目,以便启迪读者思考,掌握读书与研究方法,学会怎样自学与研究。

本书是为高等学校英语专业的各类学生编写的,已被中南大学、中南林学院、零陵学院、株洲师专等院校的外语院系用作教材。适于本科生、研究生、研究生应试者、英语研究工作者、英语教师,也适于其他大学生、自学青年。

李延林

2003年8月



Unit 1	.....	(1)
Unit 2	.....	(4)
Unit 3	.....	(7)
Unit 4	.....	(10)
Unit 5	.....	(13)
Unit 6	.....	(16)
Unit 7	.....	(19)
Unit 8	.....	(22)
Unit 9	.....	(25)
Unit 10	.....	(28)
Unit 11	.....	(31)
Unit 12	.....	(35)
Unit 13	.....	(38)
Unit 14	.....	(41)
Unit 15	.....	(44)
Unit 16	.....	(47)

Unit 17	.....	(50)
Unit 18	.....	(53)
Unit 19	.....	(57)
Unit 20	.....	(60)
Unit 21	.....	(64)
Unit 22	.....	(67)
Unit 23	.....	(70)
Unit 24	.....	(73)
Unit 25	.....	(76)
Unit 26	.....	(79)
Unit 27	.....	(82)
Unit 28	.....	(85)
Unit 29	.....	(88)
Unit 30	.....	(91)
Unit 31	.....	(95)
Key to Exercises	.....	(99)

Unit 1

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Say something about the origin of the word "culture".
2. Why did people in the 1980s attach great importance to cultural exchange?
3. How does the Chinese etymology explain "culture"?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) I had only recently seen John in a restaurant. The news of his death came as a bolt from the blue.
- 2) She found the keys she had lost last month, which was like a bolt from the blue.
- 3) He is a very truthful person. Everything he does is above the board.
- 4) It is unpleasant to hear him speak on national topics, for he is a bird of ill omen.
- 5) They were only crying crocodile tears at the old man's funeral because nobody had really liked him.
- 6) We need not hope for lower taxes in the future — that would be crying for the moon.
- 7) Street Arabs are produced by slums and not by original sin. (B. Shaw)
- 8) Barney knew that Lamb and John West liked to match boxers who went in to be cut to pieces to make a Roman holiday for the crowds. (F. Hardy)
- 9) John is ashamed of his humble background. That is his Achilles' heel.
- 10) Every atom of your flesh is as dear to me as my own; in pain and sickness it would still be dear.
- 11) I'll play old Gooseberry with the office, and make you glad to buy me out at

a good high figure. (Ch. Dickens)

12) Hamlet: ... or else shall he suffer not thinking on, with the hobby-horse, whose epitaph is: "For, O, for, O, the hobby-horse is forgot."

(W. Shakespeare)

13) We will have Jedwood justice — hang in haste and try at leisure.

(W. Scott)

14) "Are you comin' wi'me, sir?" inquired Spike ... "I surely am." "But — but not in them glad rags?" and Spike pointed to Mr. Ravenslee's exquisitely tailored garments. (J. Farnol)

15) "Best be off to bed, my boy — ho, ho!" "No, no. We know a trick worth two of that. We won't go home till morning, till day light does appear!"

(W. Thackeray)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 我们原打算在妈妈生日那天给她意外惊喜，可他却泄露了秘密。

2) 他决定不了究竟是上大学还是去找工作，可事实上他只能干一件，两者不能兼得。

3) 如果你在数学课堂上准备英语考试，那就好比是挖肉补疮。

4) 害群之马，无处不有。

5) 饿了糠也甜，饱了蜜也咸。

6) 姨奶奶犯不着来骂我，我又不是姨奶奶家买的。梅香拜把子——都是奴才罢咧！这是何苦来呢？（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

7) 我刚来，真是“丈二和尚——摸不着头脑”！你的估计怎样？（吴强《红日》）

8) 那二鬼子被村子里的人打得鼻青脸肿。

9) 黑狗却不买账，他狠狠地揍海娃一枪托。（华山《鸡毛信》）

10) 他宣称，他这一举动是为了大家的利益，但司马昭之心，路人皆知。可惜我们没权阻止他。

11) 我看见火车朝他们开来，还没来得及喊，它已经撞上了其中一人。

12) 她有一次解释她为何嫁给比她矮小很多的人。她说：“他虽然矮一点，但他不但仁慈而且精力充沛，工作又勤奋。所谓身小会文国家用，大汉空长做什么？”

13) 不要再饲养家禽了，要知道：斗米喂斤鸡，斤鸡难买一斗米。

14) 俗话说：“旁观者清。”这几年姑娘冷眼看着，或有该添该减的去处，二

奶奶没行到。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

15) 我平日和你说话,你全当耳边风。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) a wolf in sheep's clothing
- 2) dog in the manger
- 3) under the rose
- 4) carry coals to Newcastle

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Broukal, Milada, *Idioms for Everyday Use*. Lincolnwood: National Textbook Company, 1995.

2. Geibleman, James, *The Theory of Human Culture*. New York: Humanities Press, 1968.

3. 邓炎昌, 刘润清. 语言与文化. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1991 年.

4. 胡文仲. 跨文化交际与英语学习. 上海: 上海译文出版社, 1988 年.

5. 王佐良等. 欧洲文化入门. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1993 年.

Unit 2

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. According to *A Dictionary of Current Chinese*, what does “culture” mean?
2. Explain Yangshao culture and Longshan culture.
3. Kroeber thinks that culture should have five connotations, do you know those five ones?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) Form matters very little when a man's monkey is up. (J. Galsworthy)
- 2) You took me for a country Johnnie Raw, with no more mother-wit or courage than a porridgestick. (R. Stevenson)
- 3) “You are quite a philosopher, Sam,” said Mr Pickwick. “It runs in the family, I believe, sir.” replied Mr Weller. (Ch. Dickens)
- 4) “This cold is killing me. I wish you'd give me your recipe for keeping warm.” “Get a new inside ...” “Well, good-bye, Sylvanus. You're a Job's comforter; I must be going home.” (J. Galsworthy)
- 5) Your class made him monitor, which amounts to setting the fox to keep the geese.
- 6) Many of those pigs live here. Do they ever wonder why their masters walk upright in lieu of going on all-fours? And why they talk instead of grunting? (Ch. Dickens)
- 7) The next evening Rollie told me everything was fixed up with the master mechanic but he couldn't be expected to buy a pig in a poke. He wanted to look me over first to see that I was sound in body and reasonably sound in mind. (J. Conroy)
- 8) Yes, I went there the night before last, but she was quite on the high ropes

about something, and was so grand and mysterious that I couldn't make anything of her. (Ch. Dickens)

9) The Squire broke in, "Don't think that I'll have any humble pie eaten to that fellow Bellew!" (G. B. Shaw)

10) And that's flat — Unless I see ten thousand down, you don't marry her. (W. Thackeray)

11) God forgive us! It's poor work spoiling the Egyptians, though we have good warrant for it. (George Bernard Shaw)

12) He had come upon a remarkably handy, sober, industrious little Christian community — all of them in the best of health — who had turned out to be the actual living descendants of Jonadab, the son of Rechab. (S. Butler)

13) I didn't reflect for a moment, that all this indignation, which I had no right whatever to entertain, proved that I was anything but indifferent to Miss Vernon's charms; and I sat down to table in high ill-humour with her and all the daughters of Eve. (W. Scott)

14) I must pluck a crow with you; I have a crow to pick with you.

15) Mr March: Great Scott! You two haven't the faintest idea of how to conduct a parley. (J. Galsworthy)

2. Try Translating the following into English:

1) 既然机动性是防务的主导思想, 那么部署固定发射场导弹(如蓝光导弹)的人就自然要受到人们的嘲笑了。

2) 我不知道你为何总喜欢跟你哥哥比较。所谓人家骑马咱骑驴, 回头还有推车汉。找你哥哥比, 是你自寻烦恼, 为何不找其他人的标准来比较呢?

3) 你真可谓正离狼窝, 又逢虎口。你正想把诺利斯的事情弄清楚, 偏偏又与克雷太太起纠纷。

4) 有些文字, 尤其是所谓直译文字, 写得佶屈聱牙。(邹韬奋《经历·课外阅读》)

5) 太太病也老是这样, 并不加重。这也许是那一线胡子的功效, 运气没坏到底。

6) 他认为这些美丽的中国画是连城之璧。

7) 他见叶得胜性情爽直、耿介、有正气、爱打抱不平, 觉得这是一位和自己气味相投可以结交的朋友。(李六如《六十年的变迁》)

8) 或者轻描淡写地说一顿, 不作彻底解决保持一团和气。(毛泽东《反对

自由主义》)

9) 倒是这个和尚道人阿弥陀佛! 才是救宝玉性命的。只是没有报答他。
(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

10) 在周家神厅里看完了热闹, 觉得有点瞌睡, 见那些大哥哥还在龙马精神地说话, 她也听不出味道, 就打了两个哈欠, 悄悄溜了出来。(欧阳山《三家巷》)

11) 官人今日见一文也无, 提甚三五两银子, 正是教俺“望梅止渴, 画饼充饥。”(施耐庵《水浒》)

12) 管理所的房子原是伪满遗留下来的监狱, 看见了它, 大有“以其人之道还治其人之身”的滋味。(溥仪《我的前半生》)

13) 这个人又想当婊子, 又想立牌坊, 真不要脸!

14) 他是个不中用的货, 又不会种田, 又不会作生意, 坐吃山空, 把些田地都弄得精光。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

15) 现在国家正当多事之秋, 那王公大臣只是恐怕耽处分, 多一事不如少一事。(刘鄂《老残游记》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) 请自隗(wěi)始
- 2) 不贪为宝
- 3) Castles in Spain

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 丛莱庭. 英语修辞学新论. 济南: 济南出版社, 1999.
2. 谢祖钧. 英语修辞. 北京: 机械工业出版社, 1998.
3. 陆国强. 现代英语词汇学. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.
4. 汪榕培等. 英语词汇学教程. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.
5. 顾嘉祖. 美国英语与美国文化. 长沙: 湖南教育出版社, 1993.
6. 中国翻译编辑部. 中译英技巧集. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1992.

Unit 3

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What's the definition of culture given by Kluckhohn?
2. What is the culture of narrow sense? What does the culture of broad sense deal with?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) She begins to be uncertain as to what they were, whether spirits or men of mould. (T. Carlyle)
- 2) I tell you I've gone into it headfirst, as if it was our bottom dollar. (R. Stevenson)
- 3) "Why, he has sucked the monkey so long and so often," said the Boatswain, "that the best of him is buffered." (W. Scott)
- 4) Remain where you are till I return; be as still as a mouse. (Ch. Brontë)
- 5) John, a timid middle-aged mickey mouse who was afraid of crowds, people, anything.
- 6) If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain.
- 7) You needn't pay the bill. It's my turn to stand Sam.
- 8) In addition to those qualities which please the softer sex, Legard was a good whist player ... (E. Bulwer-Lytton)
- 9) He rose again and toured the dishevelled room. The man at the other table raised his head, "You seem a bit on your toes." (J. Galsworthy)
- 10) A toadeater is one who eats somebody's toads.
- 11) If you do it, it means that you are setting the tortoise to catch the hare.

12) "Never mind," returned the captain, though he was evidently dismayed by the figures: all's fish that comes to your net, I suppose?" "Certainly," said Mr Brogley. "But sprats ain't whales, you know." (Ch. Dickens)

13) He has an old head on young shoulders; at one moment he is a scampish boy, and at another a resolute man.

14) He talks about nothing but money — It's becoming a King Charles' head!

15) The film was so exciting that it had the audience sitting on the edge of their chairs right up to the last moment.

2. Try Translating the following into English:

1) 当有人对我提出另一个工作时,我进退维谷,因为我仍然对我的老板怀有极大的忠心。

2) 我明白,现在已是摊牌的时候;我对这事有兴趣,因为它涉及的那个女人是我的一个亲戚。

3) 他这一阵心头如同十五只吊桶打水——七上八下,老是安静不下来。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

4) 后脑勺上长疮,自己看不见,以为别人也看不见,那才笑话咧。(丁玲《太阳照在桑乾河上》)

5) 直起身又看一看豆,自己摇头说,“不多不多!多乎哉?不多也。”(鲁迅《孔乙己》)

6) 钱先生周岁时“抓周”,抓了一本书,因此得名“钟书”。(舒展文《钱钟书与杨绛》)

7) 知县见张静斋说得口若悬河,又是本朝确切典故,不由得信。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

8) 又因为难,有些人便当作宝贝,像玩把戏似的,之乎者也,只有几个人懂。(鲁迅《无声的中国》)

9) 我们向大家宣布,你们出尔反尔,拒绝谈判。(罗广斌、杨益言《红岩》)

10) 统领!大家举你当都督是一杯敬酒,难道敬酒不吃吃罚酒吗?(李六如《六十年的变迁》)

11) 谚曰:“桃李不言,下自成蹊”。此言虽小,可以喻大。(司马迁《史记》)

12) 老派克经常疼爱其儿子胜过其女儿,但是娶一个媳妇卖一个儿子。我想现在他正在后悔他的态度,因为他的儿子已经全部搬走而把他忘了。

13) 真是一说曹操，曹操就到！老无赖来了！杰克，你已经订婚了，是不是？

14) 你认为你现在很受欢迎——但当这消息泄露出去，我保证你所有的朋友都会变成你的敌人，所谓大风吹倒梧桐树，自有旁人说短长——我认为你的许多朋友也会加入。

15) 许多家长太溺爱孩子了，这样反而害了他们。他们给孩子们太多的钱，太多的自由，这样很容易导致少年犯罪。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) Cut the Gordian knot
- 2) 八公山上，草木皆兵
- 3) send one to Coventry

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 廖七一. 当代西方翻译理论探索. 南京: 译林出版社, 2000.
2. 刘宓庆. 当代翻译理论. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1999.
3. 刘宓庆. 英汉翻译技能训练手册. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1987.
4. 孙海晨. 汉译英实用技能训练. 北京: 外文出版社, 1998.
5. 王大伟. 现代汉英翻译技巧. 上海: 世界图书出版公司, 1999.
6. 朱文振. 翻译与语言环境. 成都: 四川大学出版社, 1987.

Unit 4

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. From the perspective of the use of machine, what is translation?
2. What are the three principles of translation Alexander Tytler brought up?
3. What did Feidow Rolve hold in his book "Essentials of Translation Theory"? And what you do think of his proposal?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) Guards knew when blue devils had seized the inmates of these cages, they couldn't eat. (Th. Dreiser)

2) "Where's the fire, dear boy?" he drawled, "Do you really have to run for it?" (J. F. Straker)

3) To you of all men, Mr Pinch, I have a right to make appeal on Mind's behalf when it has not the art to push its fortune in the world. And so, sir, ... I ask the loan of three half-crowns. (Ch. Dickens)

4) The preparations would serve to occupy our time, whilst our worse halves are out shooting. (Fl. Marryat)

5) So Rebecca, during her stay at Queen's Crawley, made as many friends of the mammon of unrighteousness as she could possibly bring under control. (W. Thackeray)

6) ... I can't live this life of milk and water. I must get excited somehow — or I shall burst! (H. Wells)

7) "I wonder," she murmured, "what dear Soames will think? He has so wanted to have a son himself. A little bird has always told me that!" (J. Galsworthy)

8) Each bit the thumb but neither dared say he bit it at the other.

(Theodore Parker)

9) Since then I have written many other books; and though ceasing my methodical study of the old masters (for, though the spirit is willing, the flesh is weak), I have continued with increasing assiduity to try to write better.

(W. S. Maugham)

10) It is much cry and little wool with him. To hear him talk you would think he was the world's greatest artists; actually they're very mediocre.

11) "You speak as if you rather liked it." "The milk is spilled, and it's no good worrying." (J. Galsworthy)

12) A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country. (谚语)

13) The new chief justice, Sir Robert Wright, was ignorant to a proverb. (Th. Macaulay)

14) The short way would have been ... to have requested him immediately to quit the house; or, as Mr. Gann said, "to give him the sack at once ..."
(W. Thackeray)

15) Captain Cuttle knew it for the chest he had left at Mrs Mac Stinger's house; and looking, candle in hand, at Bunsby more attentively believed that he was three sheets in the wind — or in plain words, drunk. (Ch. Dickens)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 若姐姐不弃奴家寒微，凡事求姐姐的指示教训。奴也倾心吐胆，只服侍姐姐。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 张姑娘这几句话，说得软中带硬，八面玲珑。(文康《儿女英雄传》)

3) 借外债和请名人讲演，本来是风马牛不相及的。(郭沫若《泰戈尔来华的我见》)

4) (宝玉)想到：“当时园中何等热闹。”又想到：人生在世，难免风流云散，不禁大哭起来。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

5) 清朝的章实斋和袁子才，李莼客和赵抃(huì)叔，就如水火不相容。(鲁迅《中国文坛的悲观》)

6) 贼臣董卓，将欲篡位；朝中文武，无计可施。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

7) (曹)操贼，欺居罔上，罪不容诛！害我父亲，不共戴天之仇！吾当活捉生啖汝肉！(罗贯中《三国演义》)

8) 虽然他非常有才能，但他非常谦虚而不摆架子，故他树敌不多，所谓大智若愚，大巧若拙。

9) 假使你希望约翰工作愉快,你最好给他加薪;否则他将辞职;所谓三天不吃饭,什么事都敢干。

10) 不可拿进园去!叫人知道了,我就“吃不了兜着走”了。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

11) 可是谭招弟心中却想:骑着毛驴看书——走着瞧吧,看究竟是什么原因。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

12) (张金龙)突然来找小小子。小小子知道黄鼠狼给鸡拜年,没安好心眼;可又不能不接待他。(袁静等《新儿女英雄传》)

13) “看你,隔着门缝儿瞧人,把人看扁啦。”(袁静等《新儿女英雄传》)

14) “我在店里呢,是灯草拐杖,做不得主的。”(周而复《上海的早晨》)

15) 他想:在关东有在关东的困难,天下乌鸦一般黑!闯吧,出水才看两腿泥!(梁斌《红旗谱》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) It's Greek to me.
- 2) from Dan to Beersheba
- 3) 倚门倚闾

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 王宏志. 重释“信达雅”二十世纪中国翻译研究. 上海: 东方出版中心, 1999.
2. 许宝强, 袁伟. 语言与翻译的政治. 北京: 中央编译出版社, 2001.
3. Shuttleworth M. & Cowie M., *A Dictionary of Translation Studies*. Manchester: St Jerome Publishing, 1997.
4. Venuti, L., *The Translator's Invisibility*. London and New York: Routledge, 1995.
5. Bussnett, S. & Trivedi, H. *Post-Colonial Translation: Theory and Practice*. London and New York: Routledge, 1999.
6. 彭长江. 译海探秘. 长沙: 湖南师大出版社, 1999.
7. 许建平. “翻译的‘化’与‘讹’”. 大学外语教学研究. 北京: 清华大学出版社, 1997.
8. 许建平, 张荣曦. “跨文化交际中的异化与归化问题”. 中国翻译, 2002 (5).

Unit 5

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Briefly say something about translation.
2. What is symbol translation according to Yang Shi-zhang? And what about sense translation?
3. What does Nida say about translation?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) Millions of people have lived near or below the breadline for almost two decades.
- 2) I have asked my uncle if he can help me to get a job, but I've got several other irons in the fire as well, so it won't really matter if my uncle refuses.
- 3) When St. George goes on horseback, St. Yves goes on foot. (St. George 是士兵的保护圣人)
- 4) John's letter doesn't make sense; it is neither rhyme nor reason.
- 5) I has crossed the Rubicon, and refused to give him what he wanted.
- 6) It was a real feather in his cap for the new teacher when he was made head of the history department.
- 7) It was no use crying over spilt milk. No use building castles in the air. What was needed was a plan-lots of plans-serious, practical, sensible plans for the new life. (A. Huxley)
- 8) She didn't expect too much of him; they were birds of a different feather.
- 9) The Liberal impulse is almost always to give a dog a bad name and hang him; that is, to denounce the menaced proprietors as enemies of mankind, and ruin them in a transport of virtuous indignation. (G. B. Shaw)

10) He may offer you a post in his firm, but he has an axe to grind, he wants to stand well with your father. (B. L. K. Henderson)

11) District Attorney Fanelli is in enough hot water already, and certainly he would not allow it. (H. Fast)

12) This company has spent a lot of money on advertising this new improved type of black-and-white television. But we are baying at the moon. Who wants a black-and-white television when colour sets are now cheaper.

13) Upon my word, I haven't talked so much in a month of Sundays. (F. Norris)

14) ... "Marry come up! There are some people more jealous than I, I believe." (H. Fielding)

15) This bureaucratic leadership has acted as organized labour's old-man-of-the-sea through this whole, long period. (W. Foster)

2. Try translating the following into English:

- 1) “不到黄河心不死，哈哈！”李秘书突然大声笑了。(茅盾《春蚕》)
- 2) 戏剧舞台上的“帝王将相，才子佳人”的剧目并不是都坏，我们要进行具体分析。
- 3) 侵略军豺狼成性，他们所到之处，都实行了“三光”政策。
- 4) 你别狗仗人势欺侮人，争权夺利，勾心斗角的事我不干。
- 5) 倘或她有个好歹，你再要娶这么一个媳妇儿，这么个模样儿，这么个性格儿，只怕“打着灯笼儿也没处找去”呢！(《红楼梦》)
- 6) 等我性子上来，把这“醋罐子”打个稀烂，她才认的我呢！(《红楼梦》)
- 7) 人家是醋罐子，她是缸，醋瓮！(《红楼梦》)
- 8) 为了获得上流社会妇女的地位，她拼命地奋斗着，最终如愿以偿。达到目的后，她过河拆桥，毫不留情地抛弃了那些曾帮助她成功的人。
- 9) 日本和中国的排球队都实力强劲，两雄相遇，必有一搏。
- 10) 你今天的手段，就是叫诡计多端的特别顾问先生知道了，他也一定佩服得五体投地。(《红岩》)
- 11) 怪不得女大不中留，你如今六旬左右，可不到中年万事休，旧恩爱一笔勾，新夫妻两意投。(关汉卿《窦娥冤》)
- 12) 把你自已娶媳妇应办的事，倒早些料理料理……省的临时丢三落四的不齐全。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)
- 13) 章太炎先生畅谈文献，讲《说文》，当然娓娓可听，但一到攻击现在的

白语，便驴唇不对马嘴。(鲁迅《名人和名言》)

14) 马(骏)即起舞，亦效白锦缠头，作靡靡之音。(蒲松龄《聊斋志异·罗刹海市》)

15) (敌军)当官的骑在马上，一摇晃地舞动马鞭子，好安逸呀，简直像游山玩水哩! (《保卫延安》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) He has met his Waterloo.
- 2) keep one's powder dry
- 3) the fifth column
- 4) OK

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Hague, John A, (edited) *A merican Character and Culture in a Changing World*. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1979.
2. Houghton, Patricia, *A. World of Proverbs*. Poole: Blandford Press, 1981.
3. 孙海运, 方如玉. 英语成语的来龙出脉. 香港: 商务印书馆, 1991 年.
4. 王福祥等. 文化与语言. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1997 年.
5. 李瑞华. 英汉语言文化对比研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1996 年.
6. 陈文伯. 英语成语与汉语成语. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1982 年.

Unit 6

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Please explain the theory of “equivalent responses” brought up by Nida.
2. What did Ma Jianzhong say about translation?
3. What do you think of his opinions about it?
4. What's Fu Lei's view on translation?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) I am from Missouri, you've got to show me.
- 2) If the mountain will not come to Mahomet, Mahomet must go to the mountain.
- 3) — Did that mean the whole area had extractable tin underneath it?
— That's the 64, 000 dollar question.
- 4) John can be relied on, he eats no fish and plays the game.
- 5) Her mother is a sister in a Melbourne hospital.
- 6) That is a tall story about the town's street.
- 7) Listening to classical music is my cup of tea.
- 8) This is a fine kettle of fish! I forgot my book.
- 9) The girl knew her boy-friend had little money, so she offered to go Dutch.
- 10) Beware of the Fifth Column. They often infiltrate into key positions and seek to undermine the body politic from within.
- 11) Ever since Olivia met Tim, she's become extremely even tempered and calm. Even large problems never bother her: “Love find a way,” she always says.
- 12) When Ben Franklin flew that kite in a thunderstorm to find out if lightning was a kind of electricity, he was really risking his life for the truth. The next few

people who tried it weren't so lucky.

13) If the whole thing were not disposed of within the next few months the fellow would turn up again like a bad penny. (J. Galsworthy)

14) But nothing she said made any effect on Gyp ... Opposition seemed to harden her resolution. And the good lady's natural optimism began to persuade her that Gyp would make a silk purse out of that sow's ear yet. After all, the man was a celebrity in his way. (J. Galsworthy)

15) It was time he got back to Elderson, and what was to be done now, and left this fiddling while Rome burned. (J. Galsworthy)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 他这么做可以说是“孔夫子面前卖文章”。

2) 他们的后台总是靠不住的，一旦树倒猢猻散，全局就改观了。

3) 他们说连他放个屁都是香的。

4) 我们有些同志喜欢写长文章，但没有什么内容，真是“懒婆娘的裹脚，又长又臭”。

5) 一定的文化，是一定社会的政治和经济的反映，又给予伟大的影响和作用于一一定社会的政治和经济。

6) 这才是“知人知面不知心”呢。那里有这样禽兽的人。(《红楼梦》)

7) 宝玉忙道：“……只是这姑娘可好，你们大爷怎么就中意了？”香菱笑道：“一则是天缘，二来是‘情人眼里出西施’。”(《红楼梦》)

8) 你几乎像一个卖弄风情的女子，说真的，你就像。……她们也正像你一样地朝三暮四。

9) 亲身经历，胜过旁人教诲。

10) 千里之堤，溃于蚁穴。

11) 假使你真心想和玛丽和解，为什么不买个小礼物送她？所谓狗不咬拜年的，官不打送礼的，否则她不见得会停下来听你的解说。

12) 不尝黄连苦，哪知蜜糖甜。不要总以为天下乌鸦一般黑。

13) 人人负责，无人负责。艘公多了会翻船。

14) 顾全大局是我党的优良传统之一。

15) 她们就必须出奇制胜，各显其能，用各种笔法旁敲侧击，打败对手，传为美谈。(老舍《正红旗下》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) black-letter day
- 2) reap what one has sown
- 3) Jack of all trades
- 4) old Adam

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Valdes, Joyce Merrill, (edited) *Culture Bound*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.
2. Wardbaugh, Ronald, *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Ltd, 1988.
3. A. Johnson, *Common English Proverbs*. Longman, 1971.
4. 顾嘉祖等. 语言与文化. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1998.
5. 何兆熊. 英语一日一成语. 北京: 中国对外出版公司, 1997.
6. 罗斯. 妙语连珠. 北京: 北京出版社翻印.

Unit 7

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Can you explain Yan Fu's three principles of translating?
2. Is there any relationship between Yan Fu's three principles of translating and Tytler's?
3. What is sublimation produced by Qian Zhongshu?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) He does not have a regular job, but whenever he sells one of his paintings, he can keep the pot boiling for a few weeks.
- 2) If you invest in that company, you'll burn your fingers. Its future is very uncertain.
- 3) The donkey means one thing and the driver another.
- 4) He had walked two miles through the pouring rain, and arrived at our house looking like something the cat's brought in.
- 5) You appear to have an old head upon very young shoulders; at one moment to be a scampish boy . . . and at another a resolute . . . man (Fr. Marryat)
- 6) She is head and shoulders above the rest of the class in singing.
- 7) Dawker: . . . Besides it's got out that there's a scandal, common talk in the village — not the facts, but quite enough to cook their goose here. They'll have to go. (J. Galsworthy)
- 8) "Do you really think that to get me is a cause for gratitude?"
— "I would go through hell to get you."
— "... Well, as we are public property, let's go down and dance."
(J. Galsworthy)

9) The pa'son's [= parson's] hair fairly stood on end when he heard the evil tune raging through the church, and thinking the choir had gone crazy he held up his hand and said, "stop, stop, stop!" (T. Hardy)

10) If he were down in the mouth, one could feel sorry for him. But he looks as pleased as Punch with himself. (J. Galsworthy)

11) I wanted to watch the science fiction program at eight o'clock, but Ted got there first and turned to the basketball game. First in time, first in right; there was nothing I could do.

12) The motivations behind the foreign Peace Corps programs vary. Some represent nothing more than an attempt to keep up with the Joneses internationally.

13) We are in a no-man's-land between emancipation and equality; we suspect we're also holding the baby.

14) Don't trust him when he tells you that he's very rich, so as to persuade you to lend him the money for his business; he's lying through his teeth, he hasn't a penny and is trying to rob you.

15) If he were seen it was dollars to doughnuts that he would be arrested. (J. Curtis)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 这些都是少年，正是斗鸡走狗、问柳评花的一干游侠纨绔。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 告上大王，那厮自称混世魔王，住居在直北。(吴承恩《西游记》)

3) 好一会儿袁廷发才愤愤地说：“妈的，都把我当成老鼠过街啦。”

4) 他发现她已经走了，给他留下了一张条子。从此便如泥牛入海，没有得到过她的消息。

5) 如果我们连党八股也打倒，那就算对于主观主义和宗派主义最后地将军，弄得这两个怪物原形毕露，“老鼠过街，人人喊打”，这两个怪物也就容易消灭了。(毛泽东《反对党八股》)

6) 现在嫫嫫是“青出于蓝”。有时反使君不好意思，以为未免太肉感些。(茅盾《创造》)

7) 有事只管来找我。

8) 不要以为它太贵了。(快来买呀，)过了这个村就没这个店了。

9) 平儿咬牙道：“没良心的，过了河就拆桥，明儿还想我替你撒谎呢！”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

10) “我说：‘你是个死人？你就没去农业社叫他？’我老伴说：‘你还猪八戒倒打一耙哩，我没叫？我的腿都快跑折啦。’”（马烽《太阳刚刚出山》）

11) 邢王二夫人等在里头也听见了，都唬得魂不附体，并无一言，只有啼哭。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

12) 宝蟾比不得香菱，正是个烈火干柴，既和薛蟠情投意合，便把金桂放在脑后。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

13) 齐景公问政于孔子，孔子曰：“君君，臣臣，父父，子子。”公曰：“善哉！信如君不君，臣不臣，父不父，子不子，虽有粟，吾得而食诸？”（《论语》）

14) 子夏为莒父宰，问政，子曰：“无欲速，无见小利。欲速则不达，见小利则大事不成。”

15) 心较比干多一窍，病如西子胜三分。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) blow hot and cold
- 2) The door must be either shut or open.
- 3) let the cat out of the bag

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. *Longman Dictionary of English Idioms*. Longman, 1979.
2. Houghton, Patricia, *A World of Proverbs*. Poole: Blandford Press, 1981.
3. 张野. 英语成语典故. 长春: 吉林人民出版社, 1986.
4. 叶子雄. 汉语成语分类词典. 上海: 复旦大学出版社, 1987.

Unit 8

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What are the three main systems of culture and thought in the development of the world civilization? What does each of them lay emphasis on?
2. According to Peter Farb, what characteristics does a language have?
3. What's the relationship between language and human beings?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) She did not so much cook as assassinate food.
- 2) No rose without a thorn.
- 3) It's time to turn swords into ploughs.
- 4) Judicious praise is to children what the sun is to flowers.
- 5) He's unhappy now, because he had a blue with his friend just now.
- 6) Seven months they spend there killing themselves in the cane season, and then they come down here to live a little.
- 7) In quitting without notice, he didn't act according to Hoyle.
- 8) She is a typical blue stocking. Her nose always stuck in a book and her interest devoid of womanly pursuits.
- 9) Never be exalted over a premature success, as it always turns to be a Pandora's box.
- 10) The other workmen have sent him to Coventry because he supported the boss's point of view.
- 11) Alaskans have always looked for the big bang that would solve all their problems.
- 12) Mr. Clinton put together a black-white coalition unseen in recent

Democratic politics — “Bubba and Brother” together.

13) Although “deep greens” only account for a small percentage of the population, they are becoming more influential.

14) “Grapevine” is a long way from the innuendo and smutty way TV usually treats sex. It’s direct and in your face, cutting to the funny bone.

15) “Then what can you want to do now?” said the old lady, gaining courage. “I want to make your flesh creep,” replied the boy. (Ch. Dickens)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) “嘴甜心苦，两面三刀”，“上头笑着，脚底下就使绊子”，“明是一盆火，暗是一把刀”：她都占全了。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 平儿说道：“‘癞蛤蟆想吃天鹅肉’，没人伦的混账东西，起这样的念头，叫他不得好死！”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3) 给他钱是多此一举，因为他已经很富有了。

4) 天生丽质的姑娘用化妆品往往是画蛇添足。

5) 刘雨生回到乡政府，把老谢的话，一五一十，告诉了邓秀梅和李月辉。(周立波《山乡巨变》)

6) 不要把所有的麻雀统统捉来解剖，然后才证明“麻雀虽小，肝胆俱全”。(毛泽东《毛泽东选集》)

7) 今日昧着惺惺使糊涂，只要我回去，这才是“鸟尽弓藏，兔死狗烹！”(吴承恩《西游记》)

8) 我们虽然分开很久了，但十分珍惜青梅竹马的情义。

9) “寿比南山，福如东海！”客人们异口同声地祝贺。

10) 就比如方才我们姑娘下来，我也料定你们素日偷鸡摸狗的。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

11) “我那里管的上这些事来！见识又浅，嘴又笨，心又直，‘人家给个棒槌，我就拿着认针(真)’了。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

12) 他必审问我，我给他个“徐庶入曹营——一语不发”。(老舍《骆驼祥子》)

13) 那个宝玉是个“丈八的灯台——照见人家，照不见自己”的，只知嫌人家脏。这是他的房子，由着你们糟蹋。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) 你原来是银样蜡枪头。

15) 好，就算你是好汉，黑旋风可也并不是好惹的！瘦死的骆驼比马大。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) Blood is thicker than water.
- 2) Black Monday
- 3) Black Friday

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 薛梦得. 中外比喻词典. 北京: 中国物资出版社, 1986.
2. 罗常培. 语言与文化. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1950.
3. 陈原. 语言与社会生活. 北京: 生活、读书、新知三联书店, 1980.
4. 张石秋. 伊索寓言选. 西安: 陕西人民出版社, 1979.

Unit 9

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What was the relationship between human beings and the nature in ancient times?
2. From the angle of culture, what's the common character of human beings?
3. Why is the Chinese culture so different from that of English?
4. What's your opinion on the differences of different cultures?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) He was forty when he died and was gathered to his fathers. Please tell it not in Gath.
- 2) The hotels were all full, so we had to pig it in an old hut for the night.
- 3) Old Jolyon, in whom a desperate honesty welled up at times, would allude to his ancestors as: "Yeomen — I suppose very small beer." (J. Galsworthy)
- 4) Let sleeping dogs lie. Why, these people are kittle cattle to shoe.
- 5) The bandits seemed to have got away with no trouble at all, the police had jam on their faces this time.
- 6) Just put your John Henry on that Check and then take it to the bank.
- 7) Money makes the mare go. You can secure your ends with one hundred pounds.
- 8) The accused knew that he had to bite the bullet until he was proved innocent.
- 9) When he entered our college four years ago, he was as poor as Job, but now he has become a millionaire.
- 10) Two may keep counsel when the third's away.

11) "She threw herself at his head," Mrs Fyne uttered firmly. "He had no business to put his head in the way, then," I retorted with an angry laugh. (J. Conrad)

12) "I do but jest," said Dick. "You'll be a man before your mother, Jack." (R. Stevenson)

13) Mrs H: ... This Hornblower hates us; he thinks we turn up our noses at him. (J. Galsworthy)

14) Besides Bannal's knowledge of the theatre is an inside knowledge; we know him, and he knows us. He knows the ropes. (B. Shaw)

15) A young lady ... looked at me very hard and said, "well, Reefer, how are you off for soap?" (Fr. Marryat)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 任何事物都有两点, 说只有一点叫知其一不知其二。

2) 如果领导干部思想不解放, 固步自封, 这种萧规曹随的现象是无法避免的。

3) 我当初敬你是个不贪性欲的好汉, 你原正是酒色之徒。(施耐庵《水浒传》)

4) 至于官办的, 或对官场去凑趣的杂志呢, 作者又都是乌合之众, 共同的目的只在捞几文稿费。(《鲁迅全集》)

5) 东海龙王敖广即忙起身, 与龙子龙孙, 虾兵蟹将出宫。(吴承恩《西游记》)

6) 艾奇逊们……不和中国的人民民主专政的当局好好地打交道, 却要干这些混账工作, 而且公开发表出来, 丢脸, 丢脸!(毛泽东《毛泽东选集》)

7) 凶残之徒, 一个个都像达官显贵、君主王公、政客寡头一般, 来去匆匆, 更迭频繁, 哪一个身后不是一堆黄土, 谁都没有做到万古长命。

8) 否则, 袖手旁观, 守株待兔, 就变成了长期不抗不战了。(姚仲明等《同志, 你走错了路》)

9) 严贡生慌了, 自心里想: 这两件事都是实的, 倘若审断起来, 体面上须不好看。三十六计, 走为上计。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

10) 失之东隅, 得之桑榆。

11) 雨村先整了衣冠, 带了小童, 拿着“宗侄”的名帖至荣府的门前投了。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

12) 去设埋伏我们都没有信心, 想他一定在昨天晚上就早溜了, 今天去也

是瞎子点灯——白费蜡。(曲波《林海雪原》)

13) 我觉得一些看上去很健康的女孩子施以浓妆, 实在是多此一举。

14) “你可倒好! 肉包子打狗, 一去不回头啊!” 她的嗓门很高, 和平日在车厂与车夫吵嘴时一样。(老舍《骆驼祥子》)

15) 庆父不死, 鲁难未已。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) Jekyll and Hyde
- 2) the sword of Damocles
- 3) burn one's boats (bridges)

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Eugene A. Nida, *Language, Culture And Translation* (Reprinted). Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 1997.

2. Newmark, P., *Approaches to Translation*. Prentice Hall International (UK) Ltd, 1988.

3. 罗新璋编. 翻译论集. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1984.

4. 钱歌川著. 翻译漫谈. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1980.

5. 何自然. 语用学与英语学习. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.

Unit 10

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Why do beginners of any people feel it difficult to adapt themselves to English study and it's very strange that they often make mistakes of which an antagonistic and weary feeling has been born?
2. What are the attitudes of the Chinese and the English towards praise or compliment from others?
3. If the model of the Chinese culture is imitated in the English utterance communication, what will happen?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) He is a real Jekyll and Hyde: at home he's kind and loving, but in business he's completely without principles.
- 2) That was not asking much, and yet . . . he could not help thinking it was like asking for the moon. (J. Priestley)
- 3) He has good reason to believe in you, for you are as kind a man as the sun shines on.
- 4) You possess, sir, if you will permit me an observation, the art of composition to a T. (R. Stevenson)
- 5) Sir, I am only just getting well of a fever, and I am as weak as water. (Ch. Reade)
- 6) Miss, you may say what you please; but faith you'll never lead apes in hell. (J. Swift)
- 7) He was a man not yet forty years of age, with still much of the salt of youth about him. (A. Trollope)

8) 'Tis true, and therefore women, being the weaker vessels, are ever thrust to the wall; therefore I will push Montague's men from the wall, and thrust his maids to the wall. (W. Shakespeare)

9) He had retired to private prayer in his chamber, and Mr. and Mrs. Earnshaw were engaging Missy's attention by sundry gay trifles bought for her to present to the little Lintons, as an acknowledgement of their kindness. (Emily Jane Brontë)

10) He that dies in an earnest pursuit is like one that is wounded in hot blood who, for the time, scarce feels the hurt. (Bacon's Essays)

11) An (= If) Bailie Graham were to get word o'this ... it would be a sair (= sore) hair in my neck! (W. Scott)

12) "What do you think of her?" "Fascinating." "I'll tell her that, she won't turn a hair. The earth's most matter-of-fact young woman." (J. Galsworthy)

13) They jumped into the gig, "Give her her head, Tom", cried the host; and away they went, down the narrow lanes ... (Ch. Dickens)

14) An old fellow with one foot in the House of Lords and one in the grave, and no difference between them, to speak of ... (J. Galsworthy)

15) Solemnly Richard Dalloway got on his hind legs and said that no decent man ought to read Shakespeare's sonnets. (V. Woolf)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 今既入了这园,再遇见湘云、香菱、芳、蕊一千女子,所谓“物以类聚,人以群分”,二语不错。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 当初,我姐你们两个,像演双簧似的,这么好那么好地说了一大堆,我信了你们的,不顾皮不顾脸地赶着巴结人家。(浩然《金光大道》)

3) 现在这一切都是不可能的。如果动手,无异于以卵击石。(王蒙)

4) 彼得的妻子看见他从夜总会回来带位姑娘,气得火冒三丈。

5) 赵高欲为乱,恐群臣不听,乃先设验,持鹿献于二世,曰:“马也。”二世笑曰:“丞相误耶?谓鹿为马。”(《史记·秦始皇纪》)

6) 困兽犹斗,何况这一撮坏蛋必然要进行垂死挣扎。

7) 妈妈说我最好离开厨房,因为她不需要我帮忙。我在那儿碰这撞那,反而碍事。

8) 他向来是惯于让农民来钻他的圈套的,岂料这回演出了一出“请君入瓮”的戏。

9) 我们要坚持原则, 不能让任何阿猫阿狗都入会。

10) 我们非走不行, 真讨厌死了。你知道这种挣钱养家的事儿: 谁早谁得, 捷足先登。可不, 我们鸡叫就动身。

11) 饭来张口, 衣来伸手。

12) 秦时明月汉时关, 万里长征人未还。(王昌龄《从军行(之三)》)

13) 三姑娘的混名儿叫“玫瑰花儿”: 又红又香, 无人不爱, 只是有刺扎手, ——可惜不是太太养的, “老鸹窝里出凤凰!”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) 月满则亏, 水满则溢。

15) 怪道有人说他们家的宝玉是相貌好, 里头糊涂, 中看不中吃, 果然竟有些呆气。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) When in Rome, do as the Romans do.

2) Homer sometimes nods.

3) Hobson's choice

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. V. H. Collins, *A Book of English Idioms* (1957); *A Second Book of English Idioms* (1958); *A Third Book of English Idioms* (1960).

2. Adam Makkai, *A Dictionary of American Idioms*. New York, 1975.

3. Ivor H. Evans, *Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase and Fable* (Revised). London, 1981.

4. 盛绍裘, 李永芳. 英汉双解英语谚语辞典. 北京: 知识出版社, 1999.

5. 陆国强. 现代英语词汇学. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1983.

6. 汪榕培, 李冬. 实用英语词汇学. 沈阳: 辽宁人民出版社, 1983.

Unit 11

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. How do people of English-speaking countries use "thank you" to express their thanks?
2. How do the Chinese people use "thank you" in their daily communication?
3. How can you prove "in figure of speech in both Chinese and English there are amazingly a lot of identity or similarity in meaning, but the reference/vehicle is different"?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) He called to see my governor this morning, . . . and beyond that I don't know him from Adam. (Ch. Dickens)

2) . . . he inquired whether we had known Powell . . . Then there was a pause . . . To keep the ball rolling I asked Marlow if Powell was remarkable in any way. (J. Conrad)

3) I went on a bat in S's room, and we smoked and drank till three. (W. J. Washburne)

4) Are you running with the hare and hunting with the hounds? You're either for us or against us. Which is it? (J. D. Carr)

5) He danced rottenly, he was a wet blanket at a party, he couldn't play or sing, he couldn't play polo and his tennis was no better than anybody else's. (W. S. Maugham)

6) Mr Smith's fence is rotting and falling down because he wouldn't spend money to paint it. He is penny wise and pound foolish. (M. T. Boatner & J. E. Gates)

7) I was nervous when I was introduced to Sally, but she broke the ice by offering me a drink and soon we were dancing together.

8) In ancient times if a man's eye was put out by his enemy, he might get his revenge by paying him back in his own coin.

9) When the dance ended, they stopped just by the spot where Miss Ceswick was sitting. Florence and Dorothy were both dancing, but Jeremy, who did not dance was standing by her, looking as sulky as a bear with a sore head. (H. Haggard)

10) "She thinks small beer of painters, J. J." "Well, we don't think small beer of ourselves, my noble friend." (W. Thackeray)

11) There was nothing that a beetle could have lunched upon. The pinched and meager aspect of the place would have killed a chameleon; he would have known, as the first mouthful, that the air was not eatable, and must have given up the ghost in despair. (Ch. Dickens)

12) He went on throwing open doors, and peeping in. Everything was in apple-pie order, ready for immediate occupation. (J. Galsworthy)

13) ... he had to repent in sackcloth and ashes of private life, the fault which had cost him the friendship of Mr. Vigil. (A. Trollope)

14) We have talked of Joseph Sedlay being as vain as a girl. Heaven help us! The girls have only to turn the tables, and say one of their own sex, "She's as vain as a man," and they will have perfect reason. (W. Thackeray)

15) "Well — I guess war makes strangers bedfellows, to paraphrase —" They both laughed and walked out again. (K. Winsor)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 智者千虑，必有一失；世上不存在不犯错误的人。

2) 送君千里，终有一别。

3) “你别狗咬吕洞宾，不识好人心。我是好心好意劝你，倒粘到我身上来了，这才是笑话哩……”

4) 他是个很缺德的人，总以揭别人的疮疤为乐。

5) 一旦踏入社会，你就会发现自己是初出茅庐，稚嫩得很，还有许多东西要学。

6) 那个不行，大伯！你不是说“己所不欲，勿施于人”吗？人家不愿意给就算了！（梁斌《红旗谱》）

7) 语云：“千夫所指，无疾而死。”……愿诸公深思熟虑之。（毛泽东《中国

共产党在抗日时期的任务》)

8) 不怕你有多大的本领, 就是会七十二变的孙悟空, 也跳不出我如来佛的手心。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

9) ……没有几个人像你一样去背叛自己的兄弟姐妹, 道德良心啊, 没有几个人像你一样去助桀(jie)为虐啊。你能怨谁? 混蛋, 你能怨谁?(古华《芙蓉镇》)

10) 君民本是同一民族, 乱世时, “成则为王, 败则为寇”, 平常是一个照例做皇帝, 许多个照例做平民, 两者之间, 思想本没有什么大差别。(《鲁迅全集》)

11) 我知道, 承诺了许多, 但是他实践了多少? 我想这真是“说好不为好, 做出方为好”之例罢。

12) 在那个国家, 很多人感到 60 年代初的种族隔离是件棘手之事。

13) 那茗烟去后, 宝玉左等也不来, 右等也不来, 急得热锅上的蚂蚁一般。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) 文学堂嘛, 人多嘴杂怕他们走漏消息。(李文如《六十年的变迁》)

15) 我虽年头多, 但心拙口笨, 一句朝鲜话也没学会。(曲波《林海雪原》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) before you can say Jack Robinson

2) Adam's profession

3) Land of Hope and Glory

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Halliday, M. A. K. & Hasan, R., *Cohesion in English*. London: Longman, 1976.

2. Bassnett, Susan, *Translation Studies* (Revised Edition). London & New York: Routledge, 1991.

3. Eugene A. Nida, *Language, Culture and Translating*. Shanghai: Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press, 1993.

4. 余立三. 英汉修辞比较与翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1985.

5. 潘文国. 汉英对比纲要. 北京: 北京语言文化大学出版社, 1997.

6. 王佐良. 翻译: 思考与试笔. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1997.

7. 许钧. 文字·文学·文化——《红与黑》汉译研究. 南京: 南京大学出版

社, 1996.

8. 刘英凯. 归化——翻译的歧路. 现代外语 1987 年第 2 期.

9. 杨晓荣. 小说翻译中异国情调的再现原则(张柏然, 许钧主编). 译学论集. 南京: 译林出版社, 1997.

10. 李占喜. “关联性”与“互文性”——从文化的本体论特征分析互文性翻译中的文化亏损. (全国第二届关联理论学术研讨会交流论文). 广东外贸大学, 2001.

Unit 12

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. In utterance communication, what aspects should be paid attention to when we communicate with the English people?
2. How do the English people say hello to people when they happen to meet?
3. What do the Chinese people like to say when they meet (with) each other? And how do the English people like the saying of the Chinese people?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) He ran upstairs, took a pistol, then before you could say Jack Robinson, he was down the stairs and out of the house.

2) "Why didn't the chap come? ... Can't kick my heels here for ever," thought Soames ... (J. Galsworthy)

3) I wish Uncle Jack had been at Jerico before he had brought me up to London. (E. Bulwer-Lytton)

4) Jaws/Beards/Chins/Tongues are wagging that he knocked the Jesus out of her and escaped being punished.

5) Aisgill had a watchful coldness about him which almost frightened me; he looked utterly incapable of making a fool of himself. (John Braine)

6) Todd is walking on air this week. He just found that he passed his college entrance exams.

7) It's disgusting the ridiculous airs she gives herself! You'd think she was a royal princess or something!

8) How strange that I should be called a destitute woman! When I have all of these treasures [beauty of the mind and richness of the spirit and tenderness of the

heart] locked in my heart. I think of myself as a very, very rich woman! But I have been foolish — casting my pearls before swine. (T. Williams)

9) One has responsibilities. The lamp mustn't be hidden under a bushel. One must let it shine, especially on people of good will. (A. Huxley)

10) And the railroads ... were asked for the surplus due to the Government. And at once, of course, the poor poverty-stricken railroads began to make a poor mouth, to cry "confiscation"...

11) In the savage fighting, Germany, itself was laid waste, the towns and countryside were devastated and ravished, the people decimated. (W. Manchester)

12) There were a few middle-aged and even elderly women in the train, their silver-wiry hair and wrinkled faces, scourged by time and trouble, having almost a grotesque, certainly a pathetic, appearance in such a jaunty situation. (Thomas Hardy)

13) If the man Higher Up is ever found, take my assurance for it, he will be a large, pale man with blue wristlets showing under his cuffs. (O. Henry)

14) Sam had been quite a playboy and did nothing at all in his salad days.

15) She would send them a lot of tops, and balls, and marbles, and ninepins, and make them all a jolly as sandboys. (Ch. Kingsley)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 那个特务不知不觉地陷人民兵的包围圈，但他一发现这一点，他就惊慌得像兔子一样(或大为惊慌起来)。

2) 就是病好了，我也会做好好先生，得乐且乐，得笑且笑，一概是非都凭他们去吧。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3) “我们新吃过女人的亏，都是惊弓之鸟，看见女人影子就怕了。”(钱钟书《围城》)

4) 乱哄哄你方唱罢我登场，反认他乡作故乡。甚荒唐，到头来都是为人作嫁衣裳!(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

5) 就资产阶级维护对于工人的政治控制而言，两党制是资本家的宝贝。

6) 在战时选的新总统，选民可以决定不更易，一直让他留任到战争结束。

7) 我待不说，又撑不住，你也太婆婆妈妈的了。这样的话怎么是你读书人说的?(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

8) 去年今日此门中，人面桃花相映红。(崔护)

9) 身无彩凤双飞翼，心有灵犀一点通。(李商隐)

10) 现在是“阳春白雪”和下里巴人统一的问题，是提高和普及的问题。
(毛泽东《毛泽东选集》)

11) 我们在黑暗中费力地往山上爬，各人都只为自己的安全着想，因为“人不为己，天诛地灭”嘛。

12) 他同意独自完成这项工程，简直是蛇吞象。

13) 在我们单位他可算得上是最有经验的企业家了，但与国有大企的头头们相比，他还有很多东西要学。说到底，他还只是“小地方的大人物”。

14) 当他在说那些寻常的客套话时，工党政治生活中的头面人物个个都到场了。

15) 这些无名之辈极想有朝一日出人头地。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) a kettle of fish

2) measure for measure

3) enough to make the angles weep

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Bassnett, Susan & André Lefevere, *Constructing Cultures*. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2001.

2. 茅盾. 为发展文学翻译事业和提高翻译质量而奋斗. 翻译通讯编辑部. 翻译研究论文集(1949~1983). 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1984.

3. 张今. 文学翻译原理. 开封: 河南大学出版社, 1987.

4. 朱立元. 西方美学提要. 南昌: 江西人民出版社, 2000.

5. 孙迎春. 汉英双向翻译学语林. 济南: 山东大学出版社, 2001.

6. 孙迎春. 文学翻译意境问题刍议. 山东外语教学, 2000(3)

7. 赖卫东. “翻译体”. 林煌天. 中国翻译词典. 武汉: 湖北教育出版社, 1997.

8. 单其昌. 汉英翻译技巧. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1990.

9. 黄振定. 翻译学. 长沙: 湖南教育出版社, 1998.

10. 刘宓庆. 文体与翻译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1988.

11. 孙致礼. 中国文学翻译: 从归化趋向异化. 中国翻译 2002(1).

12. 郭建中. 翻译中的文化因素: 异化与归化. 外国语 1998(2).

Unit 13

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What may the English think of the Chinese commonplace sayings if you use them to greet them?
2. Is it wise to ask about the privacy of the English? Why?
3. Can you give an example to show the English aversion to your asking him or her about the privacy?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) It is too late to husband when all is spent.
- 2) He would dot his i's and cross his t's in letting his employees know what he expected of them.
- 3) The minister has decided that he is too old to do his job properly, but there are several younger and equally skiful politicians waiting for the dead man's shoes.
- 4) They received no sudden revelation of Watergate's wider dimensions, used no James Bond wiles to score their scoops.
- 5) Farm folk seems to place less emphasis than city folk upon spending to keep up with the Joneses.
- 6) For what did he do on his Boards? Well, he sat and signed his name and talked a little, and passed that which the general trend of business decided must be passed. "Did he initiate?" "Once in a blue moon." (J. Galsworthy)
- 7) "They want to sell the boy and the old woman together," said the man. "Find it a tight pull; — Why, she's an old rack o'bones, — not worth her salt." (H. Stowe)
- 8) No matter how hard he tries to advise her, she wouldn't go back to that job

for the tea in China.

9) The danger is certainly a lion in the path; you can go ahead or turn back. Which will you do? (B. L. K. Henderson)

10) There can seldom have been a greater need than now of a critic of authority, for the arts are at sixes and sevens. We see composers telling stories, painters philosophizing, and novelists preaching sermons. (W. Maugham)

11) I am no dog in the manger — but I will not carry coals neither. (W. Scott)

12) Mrs Joe has been out a dozen times, looking for you, Pip. And she's out now, making it a baker's dozen. (Ch. Dickens)

13) I lingered in the passage to which this led, separating the front and the backrooms of the third story: narrow, low, and dim, with only one little window at the far end, and looking, with its two rows of small black doors all shut, like a corridor in some Bluebeard's castle. (C. Brontë)

14) After trying in vain to control the unruly class, the young man and inexperienced instructor had to admit that he was at the end of his tether.

15) If I worked late every night of the weekday I would earn a lot of money, but the higher taxes that I would have to pay would rather take the gilt off the gingerbread.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) “难道这也是个痴丫头，又像颦儿来葬花不成？”因又自笑道：“若真也葬花，可谓‘东施效颦’了；不但不为新奇，而且更是可厌。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 袭人笑道：“可是你‘只许州官放火，不许百姓点灯’。我们偶说一句妨碍的话，你就说不吉利；你如今好好的咒他，就该的了？”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3) ……过着苦行僧式的生活，似乎是有意折磨自己，向死去的妻子表明他对她和儿女感情的纯洁无瑕和忠贞不渝。(蒋子龙《乔厂长上任记》)

4) 我早就辞过职了，吴老板还没答应，就只好做一天和尚撞一天钟。(茅盾《子夜》)

5) 论领导，还年轻，俗话说：“嘴上无毛，说话不牢，”再过五七个年也许差不多。(柳青《铜墙铁壁》)

6) 曾子十年不制衣，正冠而缨绝，捉襟而肘见。(《庄子》)

7) 煮豆燃箕，豆在釜中泣。本是同根生，相煎何太急。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

8) 我只是告诉你，和他打交道的惟一方法就是与他面对面展开斗争。

9) 对于诗我读得不多。要读的时候，我总是宁可选择过去的佳作，而不要当代的次品。

10) 这些殖民地对法国来说,是一个长久的愈来愈重的负担,用中国的成语来说“骑虎难下”,她既管不了也甩不脱。

11) 我在店里呢,是灯草拐杖,做不得主(柱)的。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

12) 这件事,除了他三儿子和几个经手的人以外,谁也不知。他也不对任何人提起。“哑巴吃黄连——有苦说不出。”(周而复《上海的早晨》)

13) 绝艳惊人出汉宫,红颜薄命古今同。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) 老和尚听了,魂飞天外,慌了,道:“这怎处?我如今走了罢!”(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

15) 吾之得脱虎口,乃鸡鸣狗盗之力也。(《东周列国志》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) 人面桃花

2) 心有灵犀一点通

3) rob Peter to pay Paul

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Leung, George kin, trans. *The True Story of Ah Q.* by Lu Xun. Shanghai: The Commercial Press, Limited, 1926.

2. Lyell, William A., trans. *Diary of a Madman and Other Stories.* by Lu Xun. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1990.

3. Nida, Eugene A., *Translating Meaning.* California: English Language Institute, 1982.

4. Yang Hsien & Gladys Yang, trans. *Selected Stories of Lu Hsun.* 3rd ed. Peking: Peking Foreign Languages Press, 1972.

5. 黄龙. 翻译技巧指导. 沈阳: 辽宁人民出版社 1986.

6. 罗新璋. 钱钟书的译艺谈. 中国当代翻译百论. 重庆: 重庆大学出版社 1994.

7. 许建平, 钱钟书. “化境”说新释. 清华大学学报(哲社版), 1997(1).

8. 谭载喜. 西方翻译简史. 北京: 商务印书馆 1991.

9. 谭载喜. 奈达论翻译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司 1999.

10. 罗新璋. 翻译论集. 北京: 商务印书馆 1984.

11. 谭惠娟. 从文化的差异与渗透看翻译的异化与归化. 中国翻译, 1999(1).

Unit 14

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Can you translate “请代我向你父母问候” into different English expressions? What are they? What can you infer from such expressions?
2. When you meet an English person, what topic are you going to choose to converse with him or her?
3. How can you know that different peoples have different hobbies or interest?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) My grandfather looks as if he's over 60 but he's really over 80 and fit as a fiddle; he still has his own teeth, and he doesn't need glasses and walks four miles every day.

2) (Mrs Warren.)... Can't you see that you're cutting your own throat as well as breaking my heart in turning your back on me? (B. Shaw)

3) English and American hands were as scarce as hen's teeth in this unhealthy place. (W. Foster)

4) She concluded her third letter with the words: “A woman like that, who pretends to be a friend and sneaks into one's house to sting one behind one's back is a snake of the first water.” (J. Galsworthy)

5) Napoleon was but a Job's comforter, when he told his wounded Staff-officer, twice unhorsed by cannon-balls, and with half his limbs blown to pieces: “Vous vous écoutez trop!” (T. Carlyle)

6) He is always buying you expensive gifts, I am afraid they are Greek gifts for you and you'd better mind your P's and Q's.

7) The woman, at the end of a tether which no ingenuity of lies could further lengthen, had probably absented herself solely to avoid the pain of witnessing the

seizure. (A. Bennett)

8) You can only acquire really useful general ideas by first acquiring particular ideas, and putting those particular ideas together. You cannot make bricks without straw. (A. Bennett)

9) When the Republicans were defeated because of their tax-reduction policy, they realized they had backed the wrong horse.

10) I told Tim we couldn't use him on the project, but if he's willing to work for nothing, then that's a horse of a completely different color.

11) Superstar Michael Jackson now has an incredible £ 7 million contract with soft drinks giant Pepsi — silly money even to him.

12) Let copulation thrive; for Gloster's bastard son was kinder to his father than my daughters Got 'tween the lawful sheets. (W. Shakespeare, King Lear)

13) Other men were ambitious. There were a half-dozen available candidates, any one of whom would have rejoiced to step into his shoes. (Th. Dreiser)

14) He could not think that he had played a handsome part. Those who knew the story gave him the cold shoulder ... (R. Stevenson)

15) Dogberry: Goodman Verges, sir, speaks a little off the matter, an old man, sir, ... but, in faith, honest as the skin between his brows. (W. Shakespeare)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 现在最好不要向老板讲，因为你没有遵守限期，他正在气头上哪。

2) 有些人在上火车的时候，不等乘客下车就一拥而入，这种行为真叫我生气。

3) 我知道不是所有的政治家都不正直，但是善恶难分啊。

4) 我们公司规定的试用阶段，目的在于区分能够胜任工作和不能胜任工作的人。

5) 我知道父亲是把他的财产全部遗留给我的，但是不分给我的弟弟一些，我就成了个贪得无厌的人。

6) 当办事人员今天早晨听说头头提前一个星期回来时，大家都慌手慌脚，急得乱转。

7) 他是个胆小鬼，他不可能临危不惧于关键时刻。

8) 这不是任何人的错误，责任完全在我们自己身上。我们不自量力，结果把自己搞得完蛋了。

9) 从此她对男人产生一种偏见，她认为男性总是见异思迁，玩弄女性的。
(陈登科《移山记》)

10) (张、范二人)换了蓝布衣服，草帽草鞋，寻一条小路，忙忙如丧家之

犬，急急如漏网之鱼，连夜走路回省城去了。（吴敬梓《儒林外史》）

11) 后来竟把敌后武工队的队员描绘得简直像《七侠五义》里边一些来无影去无踪的人物。（冯志《敌后武工队》）

12) 梨园弟子白发新，椒房阿监青娥老。（白居易）

13) 且这贾政最喜的是读书人，礼贤下士，济弱扶危，大有祖风。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

14) 刘雨生看见话不投机，讲不拢边，就打退堂鼓，但又留一条再见的后路。（周立波《山乡巨变》）

15) 休听那算命的胡说，撇下海阔一个家业，耽惊受怕，去龙潭虎穴里做买卖。（施耐庵《水浒》）

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) 丧家之犬
- 2) 杞人忧天
- 3) once in a blue moon

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 徐超墀. 英谚译介. 福州: 福建教育出版社, 1984.
2. 常敬宇. 汉语词汇与文化. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1998.
3. 迪克·科卡锡, 苏明. 美国成语俗语. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1997.
4. 罗常培. 语言与文化. 北京: 语文出版社, 1996.
5. 叶维廉. 寻求跨中国文化的共同文化规律. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1986.
6. 李国南. 英汉习用性比喻中的喻体比较与翻译(胡文仲). 文化与交际. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1994.
7. 戎林海. 翻译与文化背景知识. 外语教学, 1990(1).
8. 许崇信. 文化交流与翻译. 外国语, 1991(1).
9. 束定芳. 论隐喻产生的认知、心理和语言原因. 外语学刊, 2002(2).
10. 郭建中. 翻译: 理论、实际与教学. 中国科技翻译, 1997(2).
11. 黄忠廉, 李亚舒. 译论研究及其教学的新发展. 中国科技翻译, 1997(2).
12. 黄子东. 翻译能力与翻译教学. 上海科技翻译, 1997(3).

Unit 15

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Is there any cultural antagonism? If so, please explain why by giving examples.
2. In mutual exchange and communication, what do cultures of Finland and America allow people to do when they first meet each other?
3. Would a Sinologue mind if a Chinese who does not know English culture made no answer to one of his questions? Why?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) That catalog is very well made. Almost any way you search in it — by subject, author, title, series, or whatever — all roads lead to Rome. If they have it, you'll be sure to find it.

2) It was only after they had had a child that they realized how much work it was to take care of a child and they could not imagine that he would give them better days.

3) Summerhay did not wear his heart on his sleeve, and when he left his chambers to walk to that last meeting, his face was much as usual. (J. Galsworthy)

4) The Gadfly raised his eyes to the crucifix on the wall. “‘Not peace, but a sword’ — at least I should be in good company. For my own part, though, I prefer pistol.” (E. L. Voynich)

5) For a while everyone tried to take “the Micky (或 Mickey)” out of Bobbie, but they soon gave up trying after the first foolish failure. Then their ridicule turned to admiration. (A. Heckstall Smith)

6) Just as in the 1914—1918 war, the merchant princes of France and Germany were continuing to line their pockets by trading with each other in war materials

across Belgium. (Th. Dreiser)

7) This film star is a nine days' wonder; I doubt whether anyone will remember her in a year's time.

8) He rose again and toured the dishevelled room. The man at the other table raised his head. "You seem a bit on your toes." (J. Galsworthy)

9) "Well, do exactly what the doctor says. A cousin of mine ended up losing the sight of an eye over an infection like that." "Thanks very much! You're a proper Job's comforter, aren't you?" (*The Bible*)

10) I fully expect these commitments will put us in Queer Street next year. (J. Galsworthy)

11) He furthermore took occasion to apologize for any negligence that might be perceptible in his dress, on the ground that last night he had had "the sun very strong in his eyes"; by which expression he was understood to convey to his hearers, in the most delicate manner possible, the information that he had been extremely drunk. (Ch. Dickens)

12) You will certainly be present at the meeting, but she'll attend it when two (或 three) Sundays come together.

13) He is carrying a torch for Anna, even though she is in love with someone else.

14) The old lady could usually hit the nail on the head and guess exactly what her grand children would like as presents.

15) You see, it is as plain as the nose on your face. If we haven't got any money, we can't go travelling this summer.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 他年轻时做得很成功,但随后他开始赌博并和一群不三不四的人为伍。所谓吃受用,着威风,嫖精空,赌对冲,当他觉悟时已经破产而负债。

2) 她对家谱很感兴趣。所谓自己无学问,莫把祖宗夸;我认为对一个人的评价,源于其本身所为,而非其祖先。

3) 虢射说:"皮之不存,毛将安傅?过去我们得罪过秦国,如今卖粮给秦国也将于事无补。"

4) 我们用了九牛二虎之力想把朱吟秋的茧子挤出来;现在眼见得茧子就要到手,怎么又放弃了呢?(茅盾《子夜》)

5) "我们这位李先生离开上海的时候,曾经算过命,说有贵人扶持,一路逢凶化吉,果然碰见你们两位,萍水相逢,做我们的保人。"(钱钟书《围城》)

6) “前事不忘，后事之师”，难道我们还不汲取这些教训吗？（李六如《六十年的变迁》）

7) 一弯腰，坐在地上，放声大哭起来，一面哭，一面诉，这一哭，真是哭得一佛出世，二佛涅槃。（吴沃尧《二十年目睹之怪现状》）

8) 多给几家药房估价好，看哪一家货便宜，买哪家的货。不怕不识货，就怕货比货。（周而复《上海的早晨》）

9) 自古道：“成人不自在，自在不成人。”你好生记着我的话。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

10) 如果你借给他钱，那就是肉包子打狗，一去不回头。

11) 游击战争没有正规战争那样迅速的成效和显赫的名声，但是“路遥知马力，日久见人心”，在长期和残酷的战争中，游击战争将表现其很大的威力，实在是非同小可的事业。（《毛泽东选集》）

12) 如今里里外外上上下下背着我说我的不少，就差你来说了，可知没有家亲引不出外鬼来。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》[注：“家亲”指“家贼”]）

13) 可纵兵先击曹操之寨；曹闻之，必速还；此孙臧“围魏救赵”之计也。（罗贯中《三国演义》）

14) 但世人见了功名，便舍着性命去求他，乃至到手之后，味同嚼蜡。（吴敬梓《儒林外史》）

15) 与过去相比，小康之家逐渐多了起来。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) 以小人之心，度君子之腹

2) 嫁祸于人

3) a bull in a china shop

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Ronald Ridout & Clifford Witting, *English Proverbs Explained* (1968).
2. H. C. Whitford & R. J. Dixon, *Handbook of American Idioms and Idiomatic Usage* (1953).
3. 马祖毅. 英译汉技巧浅谈. 南京: 江苏人民出版社, 1980.
4. 钱钟书. 林纾的翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1981.
5. 罗新璋. 翻译论集. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1984.
6. 冯庆华. 实用翻译教程(英汉互译). 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.

Unit 16

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Is it appropriate for a Chinese to keep silent when he is asked some questions by a foreigner? Why?
2. Why do we think that cultural factors have to be connected with language teaching, or they will lose their meaning?
3. Is it right for the Chinese listeners to ask the reporter, the foreigner, some questions about his report? Why?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) For several years the government has continuously reduced the amount of money spent on education. Now they complain that teachers are not doing their job properly — It is enough to make the angels weep.
- 2) The thief was sent to the cherry farm for a year and he accepted his punishment without complaining.
- 3) He easily held the belt for honesty in that country. (M. Twain)
- 4) You should not have mentioned his getting drunk in front of his wife. That was hitting below the belt.
- 5) Producers have a way of saying "Let George do it" whenever a particularly difficult villain role turns up.
- 6) How many times have I told you not to stick/poke/shove/thrust your nose into things that don't concern you?
- 7) She says her favourite parts of the chicken are the gizzard and the Pope's nose.
- 8) I was on pins and needles lest Paul should blurt out the truth and get us both

in trouble.

9) We'd just arrived at the picnic ground when it started raining pitchforks.

10) Loan sharks often use gangsters to put the screws on people who do not meet their payment deadlines.

11) Though I'd met Mr Frosty several times before, for some reason when I spoke to him yesterday he gave me the cold shoulder.

12) She may very well prove to be on the up and up, but it pays to be careful. This burg is full of gold diggers, you know.

13) Tess's heart ached. There was no concealing from herself the fact that she loved Angel Clare, perhaps all the more passionately from knowing that the others had also lost their hearts to him. (Th. Hardy)

14) You want to give Henry a job in your company after he tried to cheat you on that business deal? The mad dog bites his master. I would not trust him if I were you.

15) Jane's husband is the best dishwasher in the neighbourhood. There's a senior wrangler in every calling.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 金钱和权势很有用,但非万能。它们不能使时光停滞不前,海水倒流。所谓岁月不饶人。

2) 将来我有个什么三长两短,只好请侄少爷照应我的后事。(吴沃尧《二十年目睹之怪现状》)

3) [宝钗]说将筒摇了一摇,伸手掣出一签,大家一看,只见签上画着一枝牡丹,题着“艳冠群芳”四字。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

4) 阳奉阴违,口是心非,当面说得好听,背后又在捣鬼,这就是两面派行为的表现。(毛泽东《中国共产党在民族战争中的地位》)

5) 他赶快插断,说道:“虽然你本人对政府诸多不满,但是政府一言既出,驷马难追。”(罗广斌、杨益言等《红岩》)

6) 旁边一人鼓掌大笑曰:“此事易如反掌,何必多议!”视之曹操也。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

7) 虽然我们的赊账范围并不很大,可是这已足逐渐形成寅吃卯粮的传统。(老舍《正红旗下》)

8) 若执迷不悟,吾将停止寄款,命汝休学回家。(钱钟书《围城》)

9) 这支队伍一直团结一致,决不会干煮豆燃萁的内讧。

10) 尼赫鲁(Nehru)显然认为他们的国家应该同中国平起平坐,甚至要高中国一头。

11) ……母亲拧着纺车把他拉扯大,真是要星星不给月亮。(孙犁《藏》)

12) 这件事给邻居们知道,岂不笑歪了嘴。

13) 我属鸡,我从来不吃鸡。鸡年是我的本命年。

14) 全县只考上你一个,无论如何是凤毛麟角。(梁斌《红旗谱》)

15) 黛玉笑道:“这倒不是道家法术,倒是用兵的所谓‘守如处女,出如脱兔’,‘出奇不备’的妙策。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) 大义灭亲

2) 一诺千金

3) keep one's powder dry

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Eugene A. Nida, *The Theory and Practice of Translation*. 1982.
2. 金隄. 等效翻译原则探索. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1998.
3. 孙慧怡. 翻译·文学·文化. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1999.
4. 钱钟书. 林纾的翻译(七集). 上海: 上海古籍出版社, 1985.
5. 孙致礼. 翻译: 理论与实践探索. 南京: 译林出版社, 1999.
6. 巴尔胡达罗. 翻译理论概要. 北京: 中华书局, 1953.
7. 刘宓庆. 文体与翻译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1986.
8. 沈苏儒. 论信达雅——严复翻译理论研究. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1998.
9. 钟述孔. 英汉翻译手册. 北京: 世界知识出版社, 1997.
10. 范仲英. 实用翻译教程. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1994.
11. 柯平. 英汉与汉英翻译教程. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1993.

Unit 17

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What features does culture have?
2. What do the features respectively refer to?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) "I'm out of the frying-pan into the fire," she said, laughing, "Instead of one, I have now two to contend with." (J. M. Dixon)

2) A: If you are smoking so much that you are running your health, why don't you give up smoking?

B: I have tried to many times but failed. The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak. (A. Johnson)

3) Neverout: ... Come; a Penny for your Thoughts.

Miss: It is not worth a Farthing; for I was thinking of you. (J. Swift)

4) "Gee!" — her favourite expression. Everything was either "classy" or "swell" or "nobby" or, occasionally, "the cat's whiskers," or every — I blush to repeat a tithe of all the amazing expressions she used — "the cat's pajamas." (Th. Dreiser)

5) I've still got some kind of honour, Keith; if I clear out I shall have none, not the rag of any left. (J. Galsworthy)

6) ... an elderly gentleman in top-boots, who had been called out to repress the tumult, and had been a peace-officer, man and boy for half a century at least. (Ch. Dickens)

7) Mr Elderson got it between wind and water. He didn't like it a little bit. (J. Galsworthy)

8) "Forgive my inquiring," said the chaplain ... "but what will you do now? I hope you're going to —" How could he put it? "'Turn over a new leaf'? 'make good'? 'Get going'?" He could not put it, and instead took the cigarette which Late - 299 was offering him. (J. Galsworthy)

9) As a rough tomboy of fourteen, she had shown Catherine ... a good many uncouth signs of affection. (Mrs H. Ward, R. Elsmere)

10) "Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodlines thereof is as the flower of the field: The grass withereth, the flower fadeth ... surely the people is grass." (*Bible, Isa*)

11) Very different was the feeling he had bestowed on that son of his "under the rose." (J. Galsworthy)

12) Mr March: Great Scott! You two haven't the faintest idea of how to conduct a parley. (J. Galsworthy)

13) The Man Mountain shall not depart from our Dominions without our Licence under Great Seal. (J. Swift)

14) Tim: ... May your shadow never be less! For you're the broth of a boy entirely. (Bernard Shaw)

15) Though Snow père might be a thought tipsy — a sheet or so in the wind, as folks say, he was not more tipsy than was customary with him ... (A. Trollope)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 她对新家具很满意,但大家都认为:新的总归是好的,同往常一样,过上一年,她就会对它们厌倦了。她就是这样人。

2) 别替他担心,他的叔叔是这个单位的头头,叔父的话可以是他成功的敲门砖。

3) 新建议需要新措施,不能穿新鞋走老路。

4) 这一部书(《本草纲目》),是很普通的书,但里面含有丰富的宝藏。自然,捕风捉影的记载也是在所难免。(鲁迅《经验》)

5) 你要趁年轻时多干点活,多赚点钱。要抓住时机,未雨绸缪。

6) 因为我没有向她打招呼,所以他很记恨我,说我是事业上的失败者。

7) 他不打自招,无意中把秘密泄露出来,于是我们掌握了此事的全部情况。

8) [他们]就和工人农民的观点不同,立场不同,感情不同,就会同工人农民格格不入。(《毛泽东选集》第五卷)

9) 不要因为尚未结婚而烦恼。所谓他山之石可以攻玉,许多匆促成婚的人都生活在后悔的日子里。

10) 他诉苦有太多孩子,而他太太又在怀他们的第七个孩子,可他的邻居汤姆与其太太虽已婚多年渴望有一个孩子也盼不到。正是有意栽花花不发,无心插柳柳成荫。

11) 倘若他说他要替你找个好工作,他一定会做到,因为他已许诺。所谓欠债要清,许愿要还。

12) 庄绍光见肖昊轩气宇轩昂,不同凡响,也就着实亲近。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

13) 祢正平(祢衡)天天上门来骂他(曹操),他也只好生起气来,送给黄祖去“借刀杀人”。祢正平真是“咎由自取”。(鲁迅《且介亭杂文·论俗人应避雅人》)

14) 矛盾总是有的,目前只要大体过得去,可以求同存异,那些不同的将来再讲。(毛泽东《在省市自治区党委书记会议上的讲话》)

15) ……一遇到女人,可就要发挥才藻了,不是“徐娘半老,风韵犹存”,就是“豆蔻年华,玲珑可爱”。(《鲁迅全集》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) Judas kiss
- 2) Money makes the mare go
- 3) 好好先生

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 杜承南,文军主编. 中国当代翻译百论. 重庆:重庆大学出版社,1994.
2. 姜治文,文牢编著. 翻译批评论. 重庆:重庆大学出版社,1999.
3. 刘宓庆. 文化翻译论纲. 武汉:湖北教育出版社,1999.
4. 丁孝. 实用英语口语捷径手册. 合肥:中国科技大学出版社,1991.
5. 张经浩. 译论. 长沙:湖南教育出版社,1996.
6. 冯树鉴. 英汉翻译疑难四十六讲. 杭州:浙江教育出版社,1987.
7. 许建平编著. 英汉互译实践与技巧. 北京:清华大学出版社,2000.
8. 陈定安编著. 英汉比较与翻译. 北京:中国对外翻译出版公司,1998.
9. 王大伟编著. 现代汉英翻译技巧. 广州:世界图书出版公司,1999.
10. 王克非编著. 翻译文化史论. 上海:上海外语教育出版社,1997.
11. 李辛. 实用汉译英手册. 北京:中国物资出版社,1993.
12. 何刚强. 现代英汉翻译操作. 北京:北京大学出版社,1998.

Unit 18

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Is it easy to define the two features: explicitness and implicitness? Why?
2. Why do you think both the utterance communicative sides, representing the cultures of the Chinese and English peoples, have different standards of distinguishing the explicit culture from the implicit culture?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) The lodgers to whom Crawl made allusions under the designation of "the Kenwigses", were the wife and olive branches of one Mr. Kenwigs (Ch. Dickens)

2) Captain: ... as if the girl seems so infatuated by this fellow, suppose you were to wink at her corresponding with him for a little time — let her even plot an elopement with him — then do you connive at her escape — while I, just in the nick, will have the fellow laid by the heels, and fairly contrive to carry her off in his stead. (R. Sheridan)

3) The Bailie ... had all this while shifted from one foot to another with great impatience "like a hen", as he afterwards said, "upon a het girdle." (W. Scott)

4) Please hurry up! You'll catch Hail Columbia for arriving there late.

5) The British, French and American monopolists would have accepted fascism in itself, but they did not want a world in which the German capitalists would be the cocks-of-the-walk. (W. Foster)

6) ... my remotest ancestors are but spring chickens compared with these robed and stately antiques ... (Mark Twain)

7) And it is from these that we shall arrive at some particulars regarding the Newcome family, which will show that they have a skeleton or two in their closets, as

well as their neighbours. (W. Thackeray)

8) Those who behold the truth of the Bible and the constitution ... where it comes trickling into this lake or that pool, gird up their lions once more, and continue their pilgrimage toward its fountainhead. (H. Thoreau)

9) A whole army perished in the retreat from Kabul. It was perhaps a blessing in disguise, for the ultimate peace and safety of the Indian Peninsula have since been found to rest securely on the policy of friendship with Afghanistan as a buffer State. (G. M. Trevelyan)

10) "What are you at? Are you mad, Tom? Why, there goes five pounds. What a sin!"

"Did you never hear of the man that flung away a sprat to catch a whale?" (C. Reade)

11) You're very disillusioned, Garston. I've noticed it before. I think it's a bad thing not to have faith in your work, y'know. It's no use crying stinking fish, is it? (N. Balchin)

12) She asked me and Joe whether we supposed she was doormats under our feet, and how we dared to use her so. (Ch. Dickens)

13) ... I have advertised myself so well that I find myself, whilst still in middle life, almost as legendary a person as the Flying Dutchman. (B. Shaw)

14) Upon this head however, he had no cause for any anxiety, for the whole performance was applauded to the echo ... (Ch. Dickens)

15) He started effing (fucking) and blinding and threw their books on the floor. (A. Wesker)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 两位青年男女邀我去看戏，但我婉拒了，因为我不想当“电灯泡”（或弄醋栗）。

2) 前天晚上我到那儿去过，也不知道为什么她非常得意，又威风又神秘，弄得我莫名其妙。

3) 许云峰转身过去，缓步走到金鱼缸边，已经到了图穷匕见的时候，他不屑再和那低劣的对手啰嗦。（罗广斌、杨益言《红岩》）

4) 这消息，可又使我有点畅快了，虽然明知道幸灾乐祸，不像一个绅士（鲁迅《再论雷锋塔的倒掉》）

5) 今游侠，其行虽不轨于正义，然其言必信，行必果，已诺必诚，不爱其

驱，赴士之厄困。(司马迁《史记·游侠列传》)

6) 官场的事情，也真是有天无日，只有贿赂通了，什么事情都办得到。
(吴趼人《二十年目睹之怪现状》)

7) 里克曰：“不有所废，君何以兴？欲加之罪，何患无辞？臣闻命矣！”

8) 见了州官，州判老爷胆子也壮了，张牙舞爪，有句没句，跟着教习说了一大泡。(李宝嘉《官场现形记》)

9) “家生女儿怎么样？‘牛不喝水强按头’吗？我不愿意，难道杀我的老子娘不成！”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

10) “谋事在人，成事在天”，咱们谋到了，靠菩萨的保佑，有些机会，也未可知。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

11) 只是从敌人扫荡以来，好些地主趁火打劫，向农民倒算、收地、夺佃、逼交几年的“欠租”，把粮食都刮走了。(袁静等《新儿女英雄传》)

12) 他的全部财富无法将他从癌症中挽回生命。所谓公道世间惟病死，富人身上不会饶。

13) 她行动有些怪异。我不知为什么，但是无风不起浪。

14) ……忽见东府几个人慌慌张张跑来说：“老爷殡天了！”众人听了，唬了一大跳，忙都说：“好好的并无疾病，怎么就没了！”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

15) 孔乙己便涨红了脸，额头的青筋条条绽出，争辩道，“窃书不能算偷……窃书！……读书人的事，能算偷么？”(鲁迅《孔乙己》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) cheesecake
- 2) nine days' wonder
- 3) 老生常谈(A Commonplace Topic)

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Adams W. and Susan R. Kuder, *Attitudes Through Idioms*. Rowley: Newbury House Publishers, Inc., 1984.
2. Barfield, Owen, *History in English Words*. Edinburgh: Floris Classics, 1967.
3. Bright, William, *Variation Change in Language*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1976.
4. 庄锡昌等. 多维视野中的文化理论. 杭州: 浙江人民出版社, 1987.

5. 钱念孙. 朱光潜与中西文化. 合肥: 安徽教育出版社, 1995.
6. 包惠南. 文化语境与语言翻译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 2001.
7. 方梦之. 翻译新论与实践. 青岛: 青岛出版社, 1999.
8. 王宁. 全球化时代的文化研究和翻译研究. 中国翻译, 2000(1).
9. 李定坤. 汉英辞格对比与翻译. 武汉: 华中师范大学出版社, 1994.
10. 胡曙中. 英汉修辞比较研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1993.
11. 陈望道. 修辞学发凡. 北京: 新文艺出版社, 1954.
12. 屠国元. 翻译中的文化移植——妥协与补偿. 中国翻译, 1996(2).
13. 郭维森, 柳士镇主编. 古代文化基础. 长沙: 岳麓书社, 1995.

Unit 19

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. When peoples from different countries begin to communicate with each other, what phenomena can be seen?
2. Can you give an example to your answer to Question One?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) "Congratulate you, Mr Dodd," he said, "You and your friend stuck to your guns nobly." (R. Stevenson)

2) I refused to admit that I had made a faux pas, and told my critics to go to Halifax. (H. J. Jennings)

3) What strengthened my hands and completely took the wind out of his sails was a most opportune letter from my uncle. (W. Norris)

4) Dad said I was to be home from the dance by eleven o'clock, but I enjoyed myself so much that it was midnight before I realized it, so I thought I might as well be hanged for a sheep as a lamb and stopped on till the end.

5) His family was assailed by Opposition pamphleteers as a tribe of proud, rapacious Irish Tories with greedy fingers in every public pie. (A. Bryant)

6) "Why, you're as bold as brass!" said Jonas in the utmost admiration.

"A man can well afford to be as bold as brass, my good fellow, when he gets gold in exchange!" cried the chairman with a laugh that shook him from head to foot. (Ch. Dickens)

7) Mike warned his roommate not to go in at the deep end and get married.

8) He says that within a few years he will be doing a really exciting job and will have completely forgotten his present boredom and dissatisfaction, but that's just pie in the sky.

9) I'll never forgive myself for becoming associated with John; he took me to the cleaners.

10) My poor body, madam, requires it; I am driven on by the flesh; and he must needs go that the devil drives. (W. Shakespeare)

11) Now, there's Professor Caldwell — he's different. He's a man. Every inch of him ... (Jack London)

12) There was nothing for it but to obey. Leon did so with a proper pantomime of indifference, but it was a leek to eat, and there was no denying it. (R. Stevenson)

13) She would write her memoirs and include in them faithful records of her association with every noble lord who failed to pay hush money to the tune of two hundred pounds. ("Economist", 9 Nov. , 1957)

14) You accuse me of stealing other people's boy friends? Talk about the pot calling the kettle black!

15) ... the girls I met in Australia and America seemed very small potatoes to me in comparison with her. (B. Shaw)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 我实际上够不上所谓的浪荡公子,但是每天晚上在家里呆不住。

2) 希特勒为了使纳粹党得到国际承认,在1936年的奥林匹克运动会上拼命炫耀了一番。

3) 长官,高速公路上发生了一起重大事故。当事人四名。他们现在全都活着,但看起来有两名等不到被送入医院就得死亡。

4) 我们应该把我们的资金投入几个公司,孤注一掷是很不明智的事。

5) 这个记忆力特别好的人与这名知识分子关系不妙。

6) 不要忘了肯定你部下的成就。所谓良言一句三冬暖,恶语伤人六月寒。假使你的部下察觉到已被肯定,他们必有积极反应。

7) 因为她丈夫名气很大,所以她说话行动处处要小心。所谓树大招风,名高遭谤。

8) 听他们说人是非是很有趣的——但所谓谁人背后无人说,哪个人前不说人,所以还是不要花太多的时间跟他们在一起较好。

9) 卢植亦谏曰:“植素知董卓为人,面善心狠;一入禁庭,心生祸患。”(罗贯中《三国演义》)

10) 它们(人民生活)是一切文学艺术的取之不尽,用之不竭的惟一的源泉。(毛泽东《在延安文艺座谈会上的讲话》)

- 11) 两川之民，忻乐太平，夜不闭户，路不拾遗。(罗贯中《三国演义》)
- 12) 虽然她(蝴蝶迷)的长相很差，可是来求亲的人没有一个不说她长得“美似天仙”，这当然是“醉翁之意不在酒”，不贪女色贪钱财。
- 13) 我很自歉这回时时涉及了太炎先生。但“智者千虑，必有一失”，这大约也无伤于先生的“日月之明”的。(鲁迅《名人名言》)
- 14) (她)口蜜腹剑，两面三刀，上头一脸笑，脚下使绊子，明是一盆火，暗是一把刀，都占全了。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)
- 15) 吾辈切记，不可轻易说人笑人，正所谓“吃一堑，长一智”。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) have a memory like an elephant
- 2) put a spoke in someone's wheel
- 3) 缘木求鱼

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Broukal, Milada, *Idioms for Everyday Use*. Lincolnwood: National Textbook Company, 1995.
2. Funk, Wilfred John, *Word Origins and Their Romantic Stories*. New York: Bell Publishing Company, 1978.
3. Geibleman, James, *The Theory of Human Culture*. New York: Humanities Press, 1968.
4. Hague, John A. (ed.). *American Character and Culture in a Changing World*. Westport: Greenwood Press, 1979.
5. Houghton, Patricia. *A World of Proverbs*. Poole: Blandford Press, 1981.
6. 王宏志. 重释“信达雅”——二十世纪中国翻译研究. 东方出版中心, 1999.
7. 郭建中. 文化与翻译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 2000b.
8. 郭建中. 当代美国翻译理论. 武汉: 湖北教育出版社, 2000a.
9. 邹振环. 20 世纪上海翻译出版与文化迹迁. 南宁: 广西教育出版社, 2000.
10. 朱纯深. 翻译探微: 语言·文本·诗学. 台北: 书林, 2001.
11. 朱纯深. 翻译: 理论、实践与教学. 谢天振(主编). 翻译理论建构与文化透视. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2000.
12. 穆雪. 中国翻译教育研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1999.

Unit 20

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. How do you understand the saying: It is inevitable and not at all surprising that any national culture will contradict or collide with the surrounding specific things. Collision and contradiction exist not only in national culture A and B, but also inside some national culture?
2. Why is the special culture called implicit culture?
3. What does culture shock mean?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) I have just bought you a beautiful new house and filled it with new furniture, and now you say you want a car too. Do you want jam on it?

2) Several of the country's most respected doctors have stated that smoking cigarettes harms one's health, but there are still many doubting Thomases who are not yet persuaded.

3) She would be very upset, she would cry, perhaps. In war soldiers themselves sometimes cried, and their relations cried quite often. You can't make an omelette without breaking eggs. It was better to have a good cry than to marry a man who was keeping another woman with your money. (L. P. Hartley)

4) The paper says nobody can put back the clock; but the government's put the clock back with its new plans for education.

5) He knew he would have to run the gauntlet, but he decided to proceed anyway.

6) They told me that I would expect no more help and would have to paddle my own canoe.

7) The road commission was arrested today for taking a bribe from the contractor he hired to build the new highway. He was caught with his pants down, on video tape showing him accepting the money.

8) It is true that you have been engaged in school learning in the past eighteen years. But once you step into society, you will find you are still wet behind the ears and there are many things you have got to learn yet.

9) That merchant advertises his tobacco as being the cream of the crop.

10) This menace was received with a scornful laugh, while one of the Campbells replied, "It is a far cry to Lochow" a proverbial expression ... meaning that their ancient hereditary domains lay beyond the reach of an invading army. (W. Scott)

11) He said he would call her devil's dam when Dover and Calais meet unless he was very angry.

12) ... the moment any one of us contradicts you, or opposes you, you go off the handler to beat the Dutch. (F. Norris)

13) I think you have pulled through the worst of this business now; you don't look quite so much like a death's head at a feast. (E. Voynich)

14) Monsieur Martigny will be too much heartbroken to make further fight, but will e'en throw helve after hatchet. (W. Scott)

15) Three times the galley had been washed out, and the men ... contented themselves with hard tack and cold salt horse.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 你用不着那么盛气凌人，休想从我们这里探到口风。

2) 费小胡子开门见山就提到了钱，曾沧海不禁呆了一下。(茅盾《子夜》)

3) 依你说，你两个已是情投意合了，竟把你许了他，岂不是好？(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

4) 他看见奶奶比他标致，又比他得人心，他怎肯善罢干休？(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

5) 听到卜局长，林大娘谈虎色变：“什么人局长，卜局长，他肯帮忙！他还不是为了阿秀！我不答应……”(茅盾《林家铺子》)

6) 他自言自语地说：“可也别太高兴了，天有不测风云，人有旦夕祸福啊！”(梁斌《红旗谱》)

7) 你何必过于谦恭，我们都是读书人，正要惺惺惜惺惺。(张恨水《八十一梦》)

8) 那怕你再念三十本诗经,也都是掩耳盗铃,哄人耳目。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

9) 赵云拒任各处险道,果然“一夫当关,万夫莫开”。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

10) 他们说白话文卑鄙,没有价值;他们说年青人作品幼稚,贻笑大方。(鲁迅《无声的中国》)

11) 宋朝的哲学家朱熹,写了许多书,说了许多话,大家都忘记了,但有一句话还没有忘记:“以其人之道,还治其人之身。”(《毛泽东选集》第二卷)

12) (薛蟠)五岁时就性情奢侈,言语傲慢。虽也上过学,不过略识几个字,终日惟有斗鸡走马,游山玩水而已。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

13) 袁世凯用的是“鹬蚌相争,渔翁得利”之计,以便他自己从中取利。(李六如《六十年的变迁》)

14) 汤镇台道:“且不要管他,‘运用之妙,存乎一心’,苗子们今日过年,正好出其不意,攻其不备。”(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

15) 你好好脱了这些衣服,坐着吃酒,不要装疯卖傻,惹人笑话!(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) another cup of tea
- 2) hit on all six
- 3) 卧冰求鲤

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Morris, William and Mary, *Dictionary of Word and Phrase Origins*. New York: Harper & Row Publishers, 1962.
2. Newmeyer, Frederick J., (ed). *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey, Volume II, Linguistic Theory: Extensions and Implications*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989.
3. Newmeyer, Frederick J., (ed). *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey, Volume IV, Language: The Sociocultural Context*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989.
4. 关世杰. 跨文化交流学. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1980.
5. 贾玉新. 跨文化交流学. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.

6. 石川荣吉. 现代文化人类学. 北京: 中国国际广播出版社, 1989.
7. 司马云杰. 文化社会学. 济南: 山东人民出版社, 1986.
8. 胡文仲主编. 文化与交际. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1994.
9. 刘国梁. 宗教与中国传统文化. 北京: 教育科学出版社, 1990.
10. 彭启良. 翻译与比较. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1980.
11. 庄绎传. 汉英翻译 500 例. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1980.
12. 黄龙. 翻译技巧指导. 沈阳: 辽宁人民出版社, 1986.
13. 金隄. 等效翻译探索. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1998.
14. 张朝宜主编. 文化像座冰山. 北京: 军事谊文出版社, 1999.
15. 谭完全. 现代英语翻译诀窍. 上海: 上海交通大学出版社, 1997.
16. 张培基. 英语声色词与翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1964.

Unit 21

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Briefly say something about the relationship between language and culture, and culture and translation.
2. Can you explain the attending cultural meanings of the following expressions from the perspectives of the Chinese and English cultures? These expressions are: 红色(red), 白色(white), 蓝色(blue), 黄色(yellow), 牧童(cowboy), 喜鹊(magpie), 龙(dragon), 月亮(moon), 农民(peasant), 猫头鹰(owl), 精神文明(civilization), 个人主义(individualism).

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) Even if you feel it easy to read French, you'll find it is another cup of tea to make conversations with people in French.

2) The mechanic turned the car engine until it was hitting on all six (or: on all cylinders).

3) First take the beam out of your own eye, then you will be able to see clearly to take out the mote in your brother's eye.

4) He has made great mistakes, but they didn't criticize him, for they thought they should let the dead past bury its dead (or: let bygones be bygones).

5) Hamlet: How absolute the knave is! We must speak by the card, or equivocation will undo us. (W. Shakespeare)

6) ... To my mind Desert is on the carpet — not for apostasy, but for the song he's made about it. (J. Galsworthy)

7) She was full of clemency and conciliation. She had laid in several chaldrons of live coals and was prepared to heap them on the heads of her enemies. (Ch. Dickens)

8) His interesting patient, Jos, was a regular milch cow to the doctor ...
(W. Thackeray)

9) He said it with a little bow, and a face that would have taken the heart to ask favours out of the daughters of the horseleech. (E. Voynich)

10) One of them catching the president's eye, rose to speak. (J. Lindsay)

11) Your Foggartism's going to need money in every direction. You may swear till you're blue in the face that ten or twenty years hence it'll bring fivefold return; nobody will listen. (J. Galsworthy)

12) This inexplicable incident ... seemed, like the Babylonian finger on the wall, to be spelling out the letters of my judgment ... (R. Stevenson)

13) St Withhold footed thrice the old. He met the nightmare and her ninefold; ... (W. Shakespeare)

14) I was not one of those young men who sowed a large crop of wild oats. I was a fairly decent youth. (H. Wells)

15) If you cause trouble, you got to deal with it. I won't stop you coming in, but it's your pigeon then. (J. Lindsay)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 老先生(萧云仙)这一番汗马功劳,限于资格,料是不能载入史册的了,须得几位大手笔,撰述一番。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

2) 夫百年之后,所子者为王,终不失势。(司马迁《史记》)

3) 沙僧道:“哥哥,不必说了。君子人既往不咎。我等是个败军之将,不可语勇,救我一救吧!(吴承恩《西游记》)

4) 刘四晓得不晓得他女儿是个破货呢?假若不知道,样子岂不独自背上黑锅?(老舍《骆驼祥子》)

5) 此时鲁小姐卸了浓妆,换了几件雅淡衣服,蘧公孙举眼细看,真有沉鱼落雁之容,闭月羞花之貌。(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

6) 俗语说:“病来如山倒,病去如抽丝”,又不是老君的灵丹,那有这样灵验?(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

7) 时操军不服水土,俱生呕吐之疾,多有死者。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

8) 武松听了这话,自家肚里寻思道:“这妇人不怀好意,你看我且先耍他。”(施耐庵《水浒传》)

9) 为是他性急,撮盐入火,为国家面上只要争气,当先厮杀,以此人都叫他做“急先锋”。(施耐庵《水浒》)

10) 可以打包票,不但今天不会走漏风声,就是事后他也不会拖泥带水。

(姚仲明等《同志，你走错了路》)

11) 蒜甫，我们打开天窗说亮话，益中目前已经周转不灵了，我早就知道。

(茅盾《子夜》)

12) 高兴起来简直不分主仆，打情骂俏的搅做一团。(曾朴《孽海花》)

13) 心病还须心药治，解铃还是系铃人。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) “你他妈的别拿它借花献佛，我没钱时，还指望着当点钱花呢！”玻璃花说。(冯骥才《神鞭》)

15) 孔子曰：“苛政猛于虎也。”吾尝疑乎是，今以蒋氏观之，犹信。(柳宗元)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) skeleton in the cupboard/closet

2) Alnaschar's Dream

3) 四面楚歌

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Preston, Dennis R., *Sociolinguistics and Second Language Acquisition*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1989.

2. Seelye. H. Ned, *Teaching Culture*. Lincolnwood: National Textbook Company, 1984.

3. Wardhaugh, Ronald, *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell Ltd. , 1988.

4. Valdes, Joyce Merrill (ed), *Culture Bound*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.

5. 林大津. 跨文化交际研究. 福州: 福建人民出版社, 1996.

6. 王福祥, 吴汉樱. 文化与语言. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1994.

7. 屈延平. 文化对比语篇分析. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1991.

8. 申小龙. 社区文化与语言变异——社会语言学纵横谈. 长春: 吉林教育出版社, 1991.

9. 蔡新乐. 文学翻译的艺术哲学. 开封: 河南大学出版社, 2001.

10. 杨立义. 汉译英实践和教学中的一些具体问题. 中译英技巧文集. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1992.

11. 姚念赓, 范岳. 英汉翻译论稿. 沈阳: 辽宁大学出版社, 1987.

12. 董国忠. 英译汉须知. 西安: 西北工业大学出版社, 1987.

Unit 22

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Explain the difference between the English idiom “cast pearls before swine” and the Chinese one “明珠暗投；对牛弹琴”.

2. Briefly say something about the differences of the etiquette (礼节) of daily social contact between the Chinese culture and the Western culture.

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) They had come at a good bat up the slope and a little out of breath.
(J. Galsworthy)

2) We shall not recount the many experiments carried out by Rhine and by others who have followed in his footsteps over the years. (H. J. Eysenck)

3) Even pirate crews and bands of robbers prefer a peaceful settled understanding as to the division of their plunder to the Kilkenny cat plan. (B. Shaw)

4) One barking dog sets all the street a-barking.

5) It has been objected, that upon the abolition of private property all work will cease, and universal laziness will overtake us. According to this, bourgeois society ought long ago to have gone to the dogs through sheer idleness; for those of its members who work, acquire nothing, and those who acquire anything do not work.
(K. max and F. Engels)

6) That precious young thing will have something to say about this, or I'm a Dutchman! (J. Galsworthy)

7) Queer fish — eh? Mrs Anthony's father ... Wonder if he has all his wits about him. (J. Conrad)

8) The young man fulfilled with increasing success the function for which he had

been engaged on trial, four months ago ... Next to "Copper Coin" ... he was the finest feather in Michael's cap. (J. Galsworthy)

9) "Since 1888 we have been moulding boys into splendid, clear-thinking young men." Strictly for the birds. (J. D. Salinger)

10) "By the prophet! but he laughs at our beards," exclaimed the Pacha angrily, "These are foolish lies." (F. Marryat)

11) You are full of beans, for his elder brother didn't give him beans the other day.

12) You want me to do all the work and take all the responsibility while you take most of the profits — a clear case of heads you win, tails I lose.

13) The government and the trade unions are still arguing violently and until they reach agreement ordinary pigs in the middle like ourselves will have to continue suffering the effects of rising prices.

14) He had learned ... that personal connections were almost the be-all the end-all in finance. (Th. Dreiser)

15) He was born with a caul on his head, which gave him cause for pleasure.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 他肯让自然极好，倘若不肯，也只好由他，我不能做出尔反尔的事。(李宝嘉《官场现形记》)

2) 他说：“在这个世界上，有了钱，万事圆；假使你没有钱，你就是废人一个。”

3) 他对他的工作根本不感兴趣，他是做一天和尚撞一天钟。

4) 他们冷笑道：“我劝你走吧，别拉拉扯扯的了。我们还有正经事呢。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

5) 张金发说：“用你的话说吧，我怕你喝了迷魂汤！”

6) “兔死狗烹”，他当上了皇帝之后，先前的得力助手都被杀了。

7) 他英勇上阵，杀得敌人片甲不留，马死人亡，屁滚尿流，呜呼哀哉。(吴强《红日》)

8) 季交恕一面走，一面想起《水浒》里面那些故事：“这些盗匪恐怕也是逼上梁山的吧？”(李六如《六十年的变迁》)

9) 于是他们这几位(也和他一起)，评头品足，畅谈一阵风月。(李六如《六十年的变迁》)

10) 为人不言亦不笑，艳如桃李，而冷如霜雪，奇人也！(蒲松龄《聊斋志异》)

11) 司马懿鹰视狼步，不可付与兵权，久必为国家之大祸。(罗贯中《三国演义》)

12) 每次催夏世富，夏世富总是说“就装就装”，只听楼梯响，不见人下来。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

13) 考虑问题总得各个方面都考虑考虑，不能钻到牛角尖里去。(吴强《红日》)

14) 你难道没听见人说，“嫁鸡随鸡，嫁狗随狗”，那里个个都像你大姐姐做娘娘呢？(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

15) 那个人对我如此无礼，我无论如何不会回去干那个工作了。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) go Dutch
- 2) Spoils System
- 3) 机不可失，时不再来

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Boye Lafayette De Mente, *NTC's Dictionary of China's Cultural Code Words*. Linconwood Illinois: NTC Publishing Group, 1996.

2. Dahl, Stephan. *Communications and Culture Transformation-Cultural Diversity Globalization and Cultural Convergence* [J/CD]. Project presented to the European University Internet, 1998.

3. Grace, Jorge, *The Idea of a Theory of Translation: On Shared and Unshared Cultural Backgrounds* [J/CD] Internet, 1999.

4. 辜正坤. 外来术语与中国学术问题. 中国翻译, 1998(6).

5. 吕俊. 理解中的偏见与翻译的再创造. 外语与外语教学, 1999(6).

6. 宁一中. 米勒论文学理论的翻译. 外语与外语教学, 1999(5).

7. 王东风. 论翻译过程中的文化介入. 中国翻译, 1998(5).

8. 许渊冲. 谈“翻译——文化竞赛论”. 外语与翻译, 1998(2).

9. 郑海凌. 文学翻译的本质特征”. 中国翻译, 1998(6).

10. 张培基. 习语汉译英研究. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1964.

11. 张维为. 英汉同声传译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1999.

12. 王德春(主编). 修辞学辞典. 杭州: 浙江教育出版社, 1986.

Unit 23

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What are the attitudes of the Western people and the Chinese people toward “old”?
2. Why does a Chinese like to use a great variety of self-depreciatory expressions to refer to himself or herself, or a person or a thing concerning him or her? Can you give some examples?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) Now, of my threescore years and ten, Twenty will not come again.
(A. E. Housman)

2) There is the document still unsigned and he has been unconscious now twenty-four hours. I fear the sands are running out.

3) The vicar's wife is going to dress up as a fairy for the Bazaar, what a lark!

4) ... the alpha and omega of my heart's wishes broke involuntarily from my lips, in the words — ‘Jane! Jane! Jane!’ (Ch. Brontë)

5) It's not the policeman's fault that the world press concentrates on the few bad apples, they are the ones that make the interesting story. (*Radio Times*)

6) Swithin awoke; virtue had gone out of him ... His left leg had pins and needles. (J. Galsworthy)

7) We have talked of Joseph Sedley being as vain as a girl. Heaven help us! The girls have only to turn the tables, and say of one of their own sex, “She's as vain as a man”, and they will have perfect reason. (W. Thackeray)

8) He had lain like a Trojan behind his mattress in the gallery. (R. Stevenson)

9) He was sorry for MacGown! There he sat, poor devil — with every one

getting up all round him, still; and red as a turkey-cock. (J. Galsworthy)

10) "It's best to be neighbourly, and keep up old acquaintance ..."
"Certainly," returned Nicholas ... "And that's a fine thing to do ... though it's not exactly what we understand by 'coming Yorkshire over us' in London."
(Ch. Dickens)

11) ... I was already sergeant when we made a night attack and captured and blew up Long Tom. (H. Wells)

12) They started out in convoy, but they had some engine trouble — and you know the rule of the road nowadays; no waiting for lame ducks.

13) The great city seemed, like some fair lady of the evening, to lie open to attack, and ready to yield to the first invader.

14) There are even a few granddaughter clocks around — they stand about four and a half feet.

15) All of the big capitalist powers were up to their necks in debt to the United States, especially for war loans. (W. Foster)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 我王某人不是那种说一套做一套的人。

2) “各位同学，督军早已回府了，所以由兄弟出来代见，劳各位等了许久，兄弟非常抱歉。”一个陌生的、响亮的声音开始说：“方才已经跟诸位代表读过，各位同学提出的条件兄弟接受了，明天一定向督座转达。”(巴金《家》)

3) 三妹夫，四妹，六妹夫妇，七妹夫妇，我也看到了，三妹夫妇在区政协正参加学习，四妹在故宫档案部门工作，六妹夫妇是一对画家，七妹夫妇是教育工作者。(爱新觉罗·溥仪《我的前半生》)

4) “她从贫苦的姑家，又转到更贫苦的姨家。”(萧红《王阿嫂的死》)

5) 李贵等一面掸衣服，一面说道：“……人家的奴才跟主子赚些个体面，我们这些奴才白陪着挨打受骂的。从此该可怜见些才好！”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

6) 国驾动身前，广播电台即向全市广播：“皇帝陛下启驾出宫。”用中国语和日本话各说一遍。(爱新觉罗·溥仪《我的前半生》)

7) 翟买办跪在轿前禀道：“小的传王冕，不在家，请老爷龙驾到公馆里略坐一坐，小的再去传。”(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

8) 此人必须猛攻直下，治他一死，否则必是心腹之患。(曲波《林海雪原》)

9) 你瞧！她就怕你这个婆婆不好处，你还要故弄玄虚。(琼瑶《月朦胧，鸟

朦胧》)

10) 但也只是官样文章, 掩人耳目罢了。(《民国通俗演义》)

11) 齐国的无盐虽丑, 能安帮定国, 是后妃里头的贤能的。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

12) 此事于他鞭长莫及, 我相信你也是爱莫能助。

13) 玛丽与琼经常在一起痛快地诉说她们的痛苦。所谓同病相怜, 同忧相救。

14) 有钱是夫妻, 无钱常叽咕。(谚语)

15) 口蜜腹剑使不得。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) I am no Hamlet.

2) Spoil the Egyptians

3) 暮夜无知

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 唐述宗. 论英汉翻译理解中的十大障碍. 中国科技翻译, 1998(4).
2. 钱钟书. 林纾的翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1981.
3. 罗香林. 香港与中西文化之交流. 香港: 中国学社, 1960.
4. 胡文仲主编. 英美文化辞典. 北京外语教学与研究出版社, 1995.
5. 张德鑫. 中外语言文化漫议. 华语教育出版社, 1996.
6. 胡文仲主编. 跨文化交际面面观. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1999.
7. 贾玉新著. 跨文化交际学. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1997.
8. 方梦之著. 翻译新论与实践. 青岛: 青岛出版社, 1999.
9. 中国译协中国翻译编辑部选编. 论英汉翻译技巧. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1986.

Unit 24

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. What is the difference between “dark horse”, “white horse” and “grey mare”?
2. Wang Zuoliang, a famous scholar of China, once said “the difference between two different cultures are the greatest difficulty in translation. What he (the translator) handles are individual words and what he faces are two great cultures.” What do you think of what Wang Zuoliang has said?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) You deserve a break at McDonald's.
- 2) He that lies down with dogs must rise up with fleas.
- 3) Two dogs over one bone seldom agree.
- 4) The dogs bark, but the caravan goes on.
- 5) Charles had little fear that the old man would have changed his mind. All the same he had seen nothing in writing on the subject, and he could not help being worried by dark thoughts of slips between cup and lips. (F. W. Crofts)
- 6) If agreement failed, as it often does in revolutionary times, then, however reluctantly, he would cut the Gordian knot, for the nation's government must be carried on. (G. M. Trevelyan)
- 7) Your sister is given to government. (Ch. Dickens)
- 8) In my business it's important to scratch each other's back.
- 9) The cleverest housewife can't cook a meal without rice, just as Israelites couldn't make bricks without straw.
- 10) We are certainly in a tight corner, but with perseverance we shall manage

to get out of it.

11) He is a man of straw, and it will be easy to persuade him to do whatever you want.

12) Your brother will raise Cain if he ever finds out that you didn't feed his dog on time.

13) My daughter will be valiant. And prove a very Mary Ambry in the business. (B. Johnson)

14) She is no chicken — she is at least forty years of age.

15) A (The) burnt child dreads the fire.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 我说你“得陇望蜀”呢。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 她得知母亲病了,坐立不安。(如坐针毡)

3) 不论归迟归早,那妇人顿羹顿饭,欢天喜地地服侍武松,武松倒过意不去。(施耐庵《水浒传》)

4) “宝姐姐,你不拧他的嘴?你问问他编派你的话!”宝钗笑道:“不用问,‘狗嘴里还有象牙不成’!”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

5) 宝钗道:“这也罢了,倒是让妈妈在厅上歪着自如些。有爱吃的送些过去……”探春笑道:“既这样,恭敬不如从命。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

6) 你读过《论语》、《孟子》、《中庸》、《大学》这《四书》了吗?

7) 子曰:“学而时习之,不亦说乎。有朋自远方来,不亦乐乎。人不知而不愠,不亦君子乎。”

8) 子曰:“言必信,行必果。”

9) 故天将降大任于是人也,必先苦其心志,劳其筋骨,饥其体肤,空乏其身,行拂乱其所为,所以动心忍性,曾益其所不能。

10) 子曰:“君子坦荡荡,小人长戚戚。”

11) 他说:“那个不行,大伯!人家不愿给就算了!你不是说‘己所不欲,勿施于人’吗?”(梁斌《红旗谱》)

12) 中国人民死都不怕,还怕困难么?老子说过:“民不畏死,奈何以死惧之。”(《毛泽东选集》)

13) 人是衣裳马是鞍,一点不假,这人品配上这衣裳,要算是咱们屯里的一朵花了。(周立波《暴风骤雨》)

14) 他两个眉来眼去,不由我暗暗踌躇,似这般哑谜,教咱怎猜做?(关汉卿《鲁斋郎》)

15) 咱们正在跟大地主算账, 我娶个地主娘们, 可是, 生米煮成熟饭, 叫我咋办? (周立波《暴风骤雨》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) the beam in one's own eye
- 2) breaking a stick
- 3) 蓝田生玉 (Jade Coming From Lantian)

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 巴尔胡达罗夫. 语言与翻译(蔡毅等编译). 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1985.
2. 费道罗夫. 翻译理论概要(李流等译). 北京: 中华书局, 1955.
3. 金隄. 等效翻译探索. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司(增订本). 台北: 台北书林出版有限公司, 1988.
4. 劳陇. 丢掉幻想, 联系实际——揭破“翻译(科)学”的迷梦. 中国翻译, 1996年第2期第38~41页.
5. 林煌天(主编). 中国翻译词典. 武昌: 湖北教育出版社, 1997.
6. 周煦良. 翻译三论. 翻译通讯, 1982年第6期.
7. 马建忠. 拟设翻译书院议. 翻译研究论文集(中国译协、翻译通讯编辑部编), 第1~5页.
8. 梁启超. 论译书. 翻译研究论文集(中国译协、翻译通讯编辑部 1897年), 第8~20页.
9. 杜承南等. 中国当代翻译百论. 重庆: 重庆大学出版社.
10. 王佐良. 翻译与文化繁荣. 翻译通讯, 1985(1): 3~7.
11. 杨晓荣. 小说翻译中异国情调再现原则. 译学论集, 译林出版社, 1997: 544~567.
12. 邵志洪. 近20年来英汉词语互借对语言文化的影响. 外语教学与研究, 1999(2): 55~60.

Unit 25

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. As is known to all, it is difficult to translate poetry, for this translation contains strong cultural colouring. Traditionally some translators think that there exist two factors, this is, absolutely translatable and absolutely untranslatable in the translation of Chinese classical poetry. But according to Gu Zhen-kun, the translatability and untranslatability of Chinese classical poetry can be divided in detail into five typical factors. Questions:

Question (1): What are the five typical factors?

Question (2): What does each of them refer to?

2. Literary translation has much to do with aesthetic activity. Generally speaking, the general process of aesthetic activity in translation deals with four steps, do you know what the four steps are?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) His compositions are about the most cacophonous music I've ever heard — but so many men, so many opinions. There are people who actually think him a great musician, if you can believe that.

2) I am sure we can manage it: there is time and place for everything, after all.

3) I must dance barefoot on her wedding day and for your love to her lead apes in hell. (W. Shakespeare)

4) He has let the cat out of the bag, which upsets our apple-cart.

5) All asses wag their ears (The ass waggeth his ears).

6) If a donkey bray at you, don't bray at him.

7) At London I am pent up in frowzy lodgings, where there is not room to swing a cat. (T. Smollett)

8) ... She caught up little Miss Toodle who was running past, and took her to Banbury Cross immediately. (Ch. Dickens)

9) "The fellow's a Scotchman. What did you go hitting him on the nose for?" "He gave me a thick ear first ..." "You must have called him something." "only a dirty dog." (J. Galsworthy)

10) ... He ... assures me his visit is quite disinterested; but why should he come if he has no axe to grind. (B. Shaw)

11) Harry bullied that old, old lady into believing that she was a sweet, pregnant girl married to a sexy gorilla who was going to beat her brains out. (Kurt Vonnegut)

12) I think a dash of femininity in a man is good; but I hate a "Miss Nancy." (Mrs L. Linton)

13) When I was young, and a most consummate fool, I got myself entrapped into a Scotch marriage. (M. Braddon)

14) "She thinks small beer of painters, J. J." "Well, we don't think small beer of ourselves, my noble friend." (W. Thackeray)

15) *The Bible* says that the love of money is the root of all evil.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 你那样对待我是什么意思？我是个无足轻重的小人物吗？

2) 你痛打老婆是不对的。像古谚说的那样：“女人、狗和胡桃树，打得越多越是变好变驯服。”这种说法是非常错误的。

3) 约翰是我志趣相投的人，他爱好音乐、诗词、酒和山间长途步行。

4) 我们搬家时，正赶上爸爸因事出差到印度去，所以我和妈妈只好单独干这份苦差事。

5) 你人太好了；我目前正需要一个朋友。我现在孤身一人，十分孤独，伤心透了。

6) 美国的太空计划目标之一是送人登陆月球——但说得容易，做得难。它比一般人所想象的花费更多的时间与金钱。

7) 自从他接掌该公司后，它便成为了愉快的工作场所。所谓善有善报：他待工人和善，现在他们彼此间也和睦相处。

8) 只要有健康存在，他可以失去一切。所谓家有万贯财，不如一身健。

9) 游击战争没有正规战争那样迅速的成效和显赫的名声，但是“路遥知马力，日久见人心”，在长期和残酷的战争中，游击战争将表现其很大的威力，实在是非同小可的事业。（《毛泽东选集》）

10) 不过, 座山雕老想独霸北满, 跟许大马棒面和心不和, 我跟他很少联络。(曲波《林海雪原》)

11) 俗语说: “拼着一身剐, 敢把皇帝拉下马。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

12) 如今你还了得, “羊群里跑出骆驼来, 就只你大。”你又会做文章了。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

13) 但有一句俗话, 叫作“羊毛出在羊身上”, 无非还是拿着老爷的钱贴补舅老爷罢了。(李宝嘉《官场现形记》)

14) 自古道: “千里姻缘一线牵。”管姻缘的有一位月下老儿, 预先注定, 暗里只用一根红丝, 把这两个人的脚绊住……(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

15) 几时我闭了眼, 断了这口气, 任凭你们两冤家闹上天去, 我‘眼不见, 心不烦’, 也就罢了——”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) the Divine Right of Kings
- 2) Bloody Sunday
- 3) forgetting sleep and meals

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Hatim, B. & Mason I., *The Translator as Communicator*. London and New York: Routledge, 1997.

2. 田惠刚. 中西人际称谓系统. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1992.

3. 贾彦德. 中西常用亲属词的语义对比研究. (李瑞华主编). 英汉语言文化对比研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1996.

4. 申小龙. 语言与文化的现代思考. 郑州: 河南人民出版社, 2000.

5. 陈松岑. 礼貌语言初探. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1989.

6. 黎昌抱. “英汉亲属称谓词国俗差异研究”. 四川外语学院学报, 2001(2).

7. C. 恩伯, M. 恩伯. 文化的变异(杜杉杉译). 沈阳: 辽宁人民出版社, 1988.

8. 陈俊森, 樊葳葳. 外国文化与跨文化交际. 武汉: 华中理工大学出版社, 2000.

9. 胡文仲. 跨文化交际学概论. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1999.

10. 关世杰. 跨文化交流学——提高涉外交流能力的学问. 北京: 北京大学出版社, 1995.

Unit 26

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. In translation, we should pay attention to the aesthetic object (审美客体) and aesthetic subject (主体), what do they respectively refer to?
2. Why do people say that the translator is the aesthetic subject of the original text?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) A soldier must obey orders; it is useless for him to kick against the pricks, as he will only hurt himself. (A. Johnson)
- 2) I want to be near your friend, Mrs Hushabye. I'm in love with her. Now the murder's out. (B. Shaw)
- 3) Mrs Carter protested that it was merely nervous reaction, but to Berenice it seemed that where there was so much smoke there must be some fire. (T. Dreiser)
- 4) Several of the country's most respected doctors have stated that smoking cigarettes harms one's health, but there are still many doubting Thomases who are not yet persuaded.
- 5) Don't trust him. He has an itching palm and will certainly try to cheat you out of your share of the company profits.
- 6) Mary got 100 on the first test in arithmetic, but it was just a flash in the pan because she failed in another arithmetic test later.
- 7) It was and is the custom of the Indians to go through the ceremony of burying the tomahawk when they made peace; when they went to war, they dug it up again.
- 8) We were a happy crowd unless the boss came. He was always a blot on the landscape.

9) Tom shook the dust of that house off his feet, without having mentioned Nadagett's name. (Ch. Dickens)

10) The Cranstons and the Finchleys were in the main a thorn in the flesh of the remainder of the elite of Lycurgus — too showy and too aggressive. (T. Dreiser)

11) After telling the story, he himself burst out laughing while the others all kept silent. It was just a Joe Miller.

12) There are many, many people who are willing to prostitute their intelligence for a mess of pottage.

13) His youth was spent in having a good time — plenty of wine, women and song.

14) I have never known a gas cylinder last so long. I was beginning to think I'd got hold of some kind of window's cruse.

15) Perhaps a certain kind of shyness had helped to make him a bachelor. He is in some ways a lonebird but he cannot be called lonely.

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 上个月我们的邻居给他的女儿买了一只长毛垂耳狗作为生日礼物。这只狗是这么的聪明、可爱，使得我儿子也希望哪一天能拥有一只这样的狗。

2) 大考定在明天，时间很紧，她正在勤学苦练，全力以赴准备功课。

3) 虽然他们行动上好像已经接受了他们的批评，但还是耿耿于怀。

4) 听说他们输了，他们心里当然不是滋味。

5) 他吗，棺材里伸出手来——死要钱。他哪会借钱给我。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

6) 薛蟠言毕，只是长吁短叹无精打采的，不像往日高兴。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

7) 上次放你们，你们又不愿去，可就该安分守己才是；你们就成精鼓捣起来，调唆宝玉，无所不为！(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

8) 黛玉道：“不妨，你们快别这样大惊小怪的。刚才是说谁半夜里心疼起来？”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

9) 小葱拌豆腐——青青白白(清白)

10) 那胡正卿心头“十五个吊桶打水——七上八下。”(施耐庵《水浒传》)

11) 你的危言耸论，并不能叫小杜居安思危，反使得他去及时行乐，今朝有酒今朝醉！(茅盾《子夜》)

12) 俗话说：“看菜吃饭，量体裁衣。”我们无论做什么事都要看情形办理。

(《毛泽东选集》)

13) 我就是个“多愁多病的身”，你就是那“倾国倾城的貌”。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) 善有善报，恶有恶报，不是不报，时候未到。(《增广贤文》)

15) 理性的东西所以靠得住，正是它来源于感性，否则理性的东西就成了无源之水，无本之木。(《毛泽东选集》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) as well be hanged for a sheep as a lamb
- 2) My fingers itch to be at him.
- 3) Lamé Duck
- 4) Everyone for himself and the devil take the hindmost.

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 朱光潜. 朱光潜美学文集(第1卷). 上海: 上海文艺出版社, 1982.
2. 席勒. 美育书简. 北京: 中国文联出版公司, 1984.
3. 柏拉图. 文艺对话集. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1987.
4. 毛荣贵. 新世纪大学英汉翻译教程. 上海: 上海交通大学出版社, 2002.
5. Newmark, Peter A., *A Textbook of Translation*. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2001.
6. 王军. 论翻译中语篇解构与重构的思维模式. 外国语, 2001(6): 57~64.
7. 吴刚、龚芬. 关于大学本科翻译教学的几点思考. 谢振天主编. 翻译的理论建构与文化透视. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2000.
8. 张美芳. 中国英汉翻译教材研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2001.

Unit 27

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Bright William (1976) said in his book *Variation and Change in Language* that culture has two categories. Please answer the two questions:

- (1) What do you know are the two categories of culture?
- (2) What do big culture and small culture respectively refer to?

2. And we often say the relationship between language and culture is that of subordination and the relationship between language and culture is that of coordination. Please explain why.

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) "That's done it," said Manby, tearing up the agreement, "now we've burned our boats behind us and we've no option but to go forward with the project."
(B. L. K. Henderson)

2) You could tell that he was dramatising the whole affair, he had persuaded himself that he had escaped by the skin of his teeth from the wicked District Commissioner. (G. Greene)

3) It's very plain that old man and I will remain at daggers drawn to the end of our lives, and that I have nothing to expect from him. (C. Dickens)

4) If you do that job, you'll be taking the bread out of the mouth of your fellow workers here.

5) As the sea became rougher and the boat rolled from side to side, many passengers began to look green about the gills.

6) I shall come out bottom of the form as sure as eggs is eggs. (Th. Hughes)

7) In the organization of the Hyde Park Company Cowperwood, because he never cared to put all his eggs in one basket, decided to secure a second lawyer and

a second dummy president. (Th. Dreiser)

8) "I want to know what's the meaning of that expression 'got his goat'?"
"Oh, raised his dander..." (J. Galsworthy)

9) "They were daft callants," she said ..., "and ye could not put an auld [= old] head upon young shoulders." (W. Scott)

10) Why I don't go and make a hole in the water I don't know. (Ch. Dickens)

11) There were conflicting rumours on the subject; but the prevalent opinion was that she was a phantom of Mrs Gamp's brain — as Messrs. Doe and Rce are fictions of the law ... (Ch. Dickens)

12) He works for a boss who is as hard as nails and scolds him roughly whenever he does something wrong.

13) Waiting for tea in the ... Café de Paix, Dinny watched her uncle's thin, bearded form and thought that he looked quite "in his plate" ... (J. Galsworthy)

14) It is an old saying that "a little pot is soon hot", which was the case with William the Testy. Being a little man, he was soon in a passion, and once in a passion, he soon boiled over. (W. Irving)

15) "But here it is so dreary, and the feg was horrible this morning!" "Why, this only the pride of the morning!" said Margery, "By-and-by it will be a beautiful day." (Th. Hardy)

2. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) 我无法完全相信他。所谓此地无银三百两，他经常如此假正经，其中必另有文章。

2) 除非你提前到达，否则你就无法得这样的好机会。所谓近水楼台先得月，向阳花木早逢春。

3) 当他的公司破产时，他决定宁为玉碎，不为瓦全，所以他举枪自尽了。

4) 你听说过如“公公替媳妇洗裤——不打自招”、“穷人气大，富人眼大”或“时势造英雄”或“无亲不如近邻，近邻不如对门”吗？

5) 警察看见那个女人在店里偷衣服时，对她欲擒故纵。

6) 宝钗来至王夫人房里，只见鸦雀无声，独有王夫人在里间房内坐着垂泪。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

7) 众人听了，道：“我当谁的，这样大惊小怪。这也不值的。”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

8) 金老大见了女婿，自觉出丑，满面含羞，真是“哑巴吃黄连，有苦说不出。”

9) 现在你是满山捉恶狼，不是烟台市的瓮中捉鳖。(曲波《林海雪原》)

- 10) 荼毒生灵, 残害良民, 是为不仁。(《说岳全传》)
- 11) “近世士大夫有所谓道学者, 欺世盗名, 不宜信用。”(《宋史·郑丙传》)
- 12) 四海才德之士舍死忘生事其上者, 皆欲攀龙附凤, 建立功名也。(罗贯中《三国演义》)
- 13) 面上有北风吹着, 身上有浪花溅着, 又湿又寒, 又饥又怕。看这船上的人都有民不聊生的气象。(刘颢《老残游记》)
- 14) 他又道: “仙乩也古怪, 只说道他归降, 此后再不判了, 还是吉凶未卜。”(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)
- 15) 中国伟大的古典小说《红楼梦》表现出曹雪芹的语言艺术成就达到了登峰造极的境界。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) Greek gift
- 2) The die is cast
- 3) hang by a thread

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. Delabastita, Dirk (ed), *Wordplay and Translation. Special Issue of The Translator*, 1996(2).
2. Delabastita, Dirk, *Translating Puns: Possibilities and Restraints. New Comparison*, 1987(3): 14 ~ 159.
3. 蔡基刚. 英汉汉英段落翻译与实践. 上海: 复旦大学出版社, 2001.
4. 穆雷. 中国翻译教学研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1999.
5. 梁晓声. 译之美, 上海译文出版社编(作家谈译文), 上海: 上海译文出版社, 1997, 第 268 ~ 277 页.
6. 许钧主编. 文字·文学·文化——“红与黑”汉译研究. 南京: 南京大学出版社, 1996 年第 27 页.
7. 王佐良. 词义、主体、翻译. 翻译通讯, 1979(1).
8. 曾利沙. 对“Altogether Autumn”两种译文的比较评析. 中国翻译, 2000(5).
9. 毛荣贵. 英语幽默语言汉译漫谈. 外国语, 1992(1): 48 ~ 52.
10. 邱懋如. 可译性及零翻译. 中国翻译, 2001(1): 24 ~ 27.
11. 胡范铸. 幽默语言学. 上海: 上海社会科学院出版社, 1991.
12. 黄源深. 翻译的风格. 杜承南, 文军. 中国当代翻译百论. 重庆: 重庆大学出版社, 1994.

Unit 28

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Briefly say something about the relationship between culture and translation.
2. Firstly translate the sentence: 我属鸡。我从来不吃鸡。鸡年是我的本命年。 then explain the underlined parts because the foreigner coming from England doesn't understand them.

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) Many great men were once poor, unimportant boys. Great oaks from little acorns grow. (M. T. Boatner & J. E. Gates)

2) Old Marley was as dead as a door-nail. Mind! I don't mean to say that I know, of my own knowledge, what there is particularly dead about a door-nail. I might have been inclined, myself, to regard a coffin-nail as the deadest piece of ironmongery in the trade. But the wisdom of our ancestors is in the simile; and my unhallowed hands shall not disturb it, or the country's done for. You will therefore permit me to repeat, emphatically, that Marley was as dead as a door-nail. (Ch. Dickens)

3) None of his children have any love for the old man. They would be pleased if he kicked the bucket tomorrow.

4) The latter came and at once threw a wet blanket over me: he was so utterly dull and commonplace. (Th. Dreiser)

5) I have not suffered as you have. But — I have been in rather deep water(s) too, in another way ... (E. Voynich)

6) Every one sprung to his feet, but the business was over in two twos. (R. Stevenson)

- 7) You play tricks on me. That's OK. Two can play at that game.
- 8) ... With the exception of the suit of clothes I carry about with me, the whole of my wearing apparel is at present at my uncle's (Ch. Dickens)
- 9) ... remember you have kept a secret from me, and if I give thee not a Rowland [= Roland] for thine Oliver, my name is not Dickon Sludge! (W. Scott)
- 10) "Ain't he brave?" he says in a Miss Nancy voice, and the rest of them laugh.
- 11) The delegates seemed unwilling to vote, so the member for Blank set the ball rolling by going up to the booth and dropping his voting paper in.
- 12) "I will drive of course. You may sit behind me." "In a pig's ear I may sit behind you?" Bowen thought to himself.
- 13) We thought Toby was timid, but he showed his cloven hoof when he rescued the ponies from the burning barn.
- 14) He would never have played fast and loose with her if he had realized how bitter she would become in her research for revenge.
- 15) She was accused of forgetting which side her bread was buttered on when she told the secret to them.

2. Try translating the following into English:

- 1) 大约我的生死久已被人们随意处理, 认为无足轻重, 所以自己也看得随随便便, 不像欧洲人那样地认真了。(鲁迅《死》)
- 2) 子云, 相如, 异曲同工。(韩愈《进学解》)
- 3) 至于我的所说, 可是我想, “愚者千虑, 必有一得”, 盖亦“悬诸日月而不刊”之论也。(鲁迅《名人名言》)
- 4) 你说你去说服他们放弃该念头, 那等于与虎谋皮。
- 5) 盲目地跑向可望不可即的, 在当前没有现实意义的所谓“新阶段”, 同样是不许可的, 是有害的, 是不利于当前作战的。(毛泽东《中国革命战争的战略问题》)
- 6) 众人见孔明唇枪舌剑, 对答如流, 尽皆失色。(罗贯中《三国演义》)
- 7) 我知道这是一种没人爱做的工作——但爱吃泥鳅, 别嫌泥臭。我想我对废物再利用的工作可以做得很好。
- 8) “狡兔三窟”可以译成至少四个英文句子。
- 9) 文章是自己的好。难怪她从未对别人的文章有好感。
- 10) 街道变成战场。家家拴门闭户, 浪人乘乱打家劫舍。(高云览《小城春秋》)

11) 春风从秽土中吹出一些腥臊的气味,把鸡毛蒜皮与碎纸吹到墙角,打着小小的旋风。(老舍《骆驼祥子》)

12) 严势蕃凭借父势,卖官鬻爵,许多恶迹,宜加显戮。(冯梦龙《喻世明言·沈小霞相会出师表》)

13) 真是祸不单行,仇还没报,杨子荣又遭到差一点致死的残害。(曲波《林海雪原》)

14) 总经理室里一言一语她听得清清楚楚。郭彩娣的话击中了徐义德的要害。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

15) 急不如快,得赶紧抓住祥子,别鸡也飞蛋也打了。(老舍《骆驼祥子》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

- 1) listen for the wings of Azrael
- 2) Money will make the mare go.
- 3) Uncle Tom

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 辛斌. 语篇互文性的批评性分析. 苏州: 苏州大学出版社, 2000.
2. 达尼卡·赛莱丝科维奇, 玛丽亚娜·勒代雷著. 译理论与实践与教学. (汪家荣, 李胥森, 史美珍译). 北京: 旅游出版社, 1990.
3. 达尼卡·赛莱丝科维奇谱. 口译技巧. (孙慧双译) 北京: 北京出版社, 1979.
4. 仲伟合. 口译教学刍议. 中国翻译, 1998(5): 18~21.
5. 阎德胜. 论翻译活动中的决定因素. 中国科技翻译, 1988(1): 2.
6. 周靖编著. 语言交际的艺术. 北京: 华文出版社, 1998.
7. 王若瑾. 口译六“必要”与一“秘诀”. 翻译通讯, 1986(3).
8. 达尼卡·塞莱斯科维奇, 玛丽亚娜·勒德雷尔. 口笔译概论. 北京: 北京语言学院出版社, 1992.
9. 张维为. 英汉同声传译. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1999.
10. 李越然. 论口译的社会功能. 中国翻译, 1999(3): 7~11.
11. 余立三. 英汉修辞比较与翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1958.
12. 张宗美. 科技汉英翻译技巧. 北京: 宇航出版社, 1992.
13. 徐冰. 译海无涯苦求索——中国著名口译专家访谈录. 中国翻译, 1997(1).

Unit 29

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Someone says, "Generally speaking, 'old' is not used in English speaking countries while addressing others because foreigners dislike being called 'old'." Now please answer this question: Why do foreigners dislike being called "old"?
2. Why do the Chinese people use "old(老)" or "young(小)" to address a person?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) I saw an advertisement in the paper for just the car I'm looking for. I was sick as a cat (或 parrot) when they told me it had just been sold.
- 2) His meeting with this film director was the open sesame to a successful life as an actor.
- 3) Florence and Dorothy were both dancing, but Jeremy, who did not dance, was standing by her, looking as sulky as a bear with a sore head. (H. Haggard)
- 4) The patient goes back on drugs again . . . , more convinced than ever that the monkey on his back can't be removed by any means.
- 5) Events of this sort, though neglected by ordinary historians, are among the staff and staple of history. (H. Buckle)
- 6) The newspaper placards that had cried "wolf" so often, cried "wolf" now in vain. (H. Wells)
- 7) . . . on the way home old Jolyon would say of the principal actor: "Oh, he's a poor stick! You should have seen little Bobson!" (J. Galsworthy)
- 8) There's five hundred men here to take you up through thick and thin. (T. H. Caine)
- 9) Little thieves are hanged, but great ones escape.

10) But she would pick up with everybody, of course. He would have to make himself agreeable to Tom, Dick and Harry. (J. Galsworthy)

11) When the Second World War broke out, he gave up the study of medicine and took up the hatchet. Who is he?

12) But you needn't try to come (或 play) the old soldier over me. I'm not quite such a fool as that. (Th. Hughes)

13) They were little frightened at this ... young fellow, and swing and smash of his words, and his dreadful trait of calling a spade a spade. (Jack London)

14) Ward is more obsequious than ever to your mamma. It turns my stomach, it does, to hear him flatter. (W. Thackeray)

15) Mrs Dudgeon: What does she want troubling me at this hour, before I'm properly dressed to receive people?

Christy: You'd better ask her.

Mrs Dudgeon: [threateningly] You'd better keep a civil tongue in your head. (Bernard Shaw)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 别叫我替你们害臊了! 你们鬼鬼祟祟干的那些事, 也瞒不过我去。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

2) 树倒猢猻散。

3) 聪明人防患于未然, 愚蠢者临渴掘井。

4) 怪不得人说你们“诗云子曰”的人难讲话! 这样看来, 你好像“老鼠尾巴上害疖子, 出脓也不多。”(吴敬梓《儒林外史》)

5) 焦大益发连贾珍都说出来, 乱嚷乱叫, 说: “要往祠堂里哭太爷去, 那里承望到如今生下这些畜生来! 每日偷狗戏鸡, 爬灰的爬灰, 养小叔子的养小叔子, 我什么不知道?”(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

6) 他确实坐了好几年的牢, 这是真的——但一罪不二罚。他已受到了处罚——为何现在人们不能友好地对待他吗?

7) 不要宽容顺手牵羊的窃贼, 应向警方报案。所谓救了落水狗, 回头咬一口: 假使他们认为你怕事, 他们将会胡乱抢劫你。

8) 他既自私而又无责任感, 无怪乎其儿子长大了跟他一样, 所谓上梁不正, 下梁歪。

9) 对于是否要上大学或是就业, 她无法下定决心, 所谓鱼与熊掌二者不可兼得。

10) 以上药味可用汤剂内服, 每日一剂, 病情稳定后可隔日服一剂。

11) 长相思

汴水流，泗水流，
流到瓜洲古渡头，
吴山点点愁。

思悠悠，
恨悠悠，

恨到归时方始休，

月明人倚楼。(白居易《长相思》)

12) 民国十二年他们就来过，光见他们在龙涎河边上举着文明棍晃了一晃，当时就肉包子打狗，一去再没回头。(段承滨等《降龙伏虎》)

13) 你老是“贵人多忘事”了，那里还记得我们。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

14) “天有不测风云，人有旦夕祸福。”这点年纪，倘或因这病上有个长短，人生在世，还有什么趣儿呢！(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

15) 与善人居，如入芝兰之室，久而不闻其香。与不善人居，如入鲍鱼之肆，久而闻其臭，亦与化之矣。(王肃)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) gild the lily

2) pull the strings

3) the Tree of Knowledge

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 钟述孔. 实用口译手册. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1991.
2. 朱佩芬. 实用英汉口译技巧. 上海华东理工大学出版社, 1995.
3. 王德春. 语言学与文化. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1988.
4. 赖余. 外国谚语里的中国谚语. 英语辅导, 1997(2).
5. 庄恩平. 跨文化交际学的发展与研究. 外语界, 1997(1).
6. 郑春苗. 中西文化比较研究. 北京: 北京语言学院出版社, 1994.
7. 赵军峰等. 论口译者的跨文化意识. 中国科技翻译, 1998(2).
8. 中国翻译编辑部. 中译英技巧文集. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1995.
9. 林佩汀. 中英对译技巧. 世界图书出版公司, 1995.
10. 冯树鉴. 实用英语翻译技巧. 上海: 同济大学出版社, 1995.
11. 方梦之编著. 译论纵横. 上海: 上海远东出版社, 1993.
12. 钱歌川. 翻译漫谈. 北京: 中国对外翻译出版公司, 1980.

Unit 30

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. In the ancient times of China, people called themselves differently. Please answer the following questions:

- 1) How did a Chinese emperor call himself?
- 2) How did an official call himself before his superior?
- 3) How did a servant or an inferior call himself?
- 4) How did a very common person call himself?
- 5) How did the emperor's wife call herself?
- 6) How did a student or an apprentice call himself?
- 7) How did a monk call himself?
- 8) How did a man of letters call himself?

9) How did the Chinese people address the Emperor, the kings of the various kingdoms and the prime minister?

2. Proverbs have much to do with careers, you may have noticed in English that a blacksmith may say, "Strike while the iron is hot" and a carpenter may say, "Such carpenters, such chips." (什么木匠出什么活。) Besides the two examples, can you give some others?

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

1) When it comes to travelling abroad, my wife is a real babe in the woods. She's never even ridden in an airplane before. (Edward G. Seidensticker & John G. McCaleb, et al)

2) The basketball team set out for the tournament with high hopes of bringing home the bacon. (同上)

3) Our company is really behind the eight ball. We have a huge debt to pay but can't borrow any more money.

4) So that I don't see how you two can return openly to my house as the wife and daughter I once treated badly and banished from me, and there's the rub. (T. Hardy)

5) He took pity on this young greenhorn of a nephew, and wanted to open his eyes, too. (W. Thackeray)

6) The teacher told her students to put on their thinking (conjuring) caps before answering the question.

7) He is back in the good books of his girl friend because he gave her a gold watch.

8) It's "great/much cry and little wool" with our director. If you listen to them talk, you will soon find that he is the greatest scholar, in fact he's very mediocre.

9) You wilfully make such trouble as to interfere with others' work. You should be self-questioning late at night and correct your errors well.

10) "A tree may grow a thousand Zhang high, but its leaves fall back to the roots." The old man always wants to return home and spend his late years.

11) Likewise she watched his toils, and knew the measure of the midnight oil he burned. (J. London)

12) The English proverb says, "Muck and money go together." Do you believe it?

13) One has no business to eat a man's salt and then say nasty things about him. (F. Norris)

14) "Your father is bound to think of this as it affects your name and family's." "Six of one and half-a-dozen of the other, so far as that goes." (J. Galsworthy)

15) And it is from these that we shall arrive at some particulars regarding the Newcome family, which will show us that they have a skeleton or two in their closets, as well as their neighbours. (W. Thackeray)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 你是知道的，咱们家所有这些管家奶奶们，那一位是好缠的？错一点他们就笑话打趣，偏一点儿他们就“指桑骂槐”地报怨。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

2) 依我说也要雅俗共赏，不如谁输了谁说个笑话罢。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

3) 被吃者也无须在被吃之前，先承认自己之理应被吃，心悦诚服，誓死不

二。(鲁迅《夏三虫》)

4) 鲁迅的骨头是最硬的,他没有丝毫的奴颜媚骨,这是殖民地半殖民地人民最可宝贵的性格。(毛泽东《新民主主义论》)

5) 一则是天缘,二则是情人眼里出西施。(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

6) 姨奶奶犯不着来骂我,我又不是姨奶奶家买了。“梅香拜把子——都是奴才”罢咧!这是何苦来呢!(曹雪芹《红楼梦》)

7) 他听见老孙头正在说道:“穷棒子闹翻身,是八仙过海,各显其能。”(周立波《暴风骤雨》)

8) 我们不如看看他们是如何活动,放长线,钓大鱼,说不定深水里还有大家伙。(周而复《上海的早晨》)

9) 他尽心尽力,忘日忘夜,而且也没有什么非分之想,只是随喜随喜,跟着吃几回酒席,外加几餐宵夜。(古华《芙蓉镇》)

10) 由于他终日无事可干,所以很快就和他单位的一已婚年轻女子有了恋情。所谓饱暖思淫欲。

11) 如今我们选出了班长和一位负责生活者及一位负责劳动者。我们的教室里反而更脏。真是一个和尚挑水喝,两个和尚抬水喝,三个和尚没水喝。

12) 他乐善好施,把那个穷苦的妇人送进了医院。

13) 他为何继续负担他女儿的服装费?这是费力不讨好,因为那些服装都很贵,而她又不会领他的情。

14) 有豹必有斑,是蟹必横行;是狼改不了吃羊,是狗改不了吃屎;江山易改本性难移。

15) “对于全国先进的文化工作者,我们的东西,只当作引玉之砖,千虑之一得……”(毛泽东《新民主主义论》)

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) bring home the bacon

2) (like) a babe in the woods

3) a wild-geese chase

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 刘宓庆. 翻译的美学观. 外国语, 1996 年第 5 期.

2. 谭载喜. 必须建立翻译学. 中国翻译, 1987 年第 3 期.

3. 钱钟书. 林纾的翻译. 翻译研究论文集. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社,

1984.

4. 黄雨石. 英汉文学翻译探索. 西安: 陕西人民出版社, 1989.
5. 章和云等. 英汉翻译技巧. 北京: 当代世界出版社, 1997.
6. 詹重五. 科技文章英译汉长句译法举例. 翻译通讯, 1983 年第 7 期.
7. 申小龙. 中国句型文化. 东北师范大学出版社, 1988.
8. 杨若东. 语篇衔接关系的建立与跨文化语篇理解. 外国语, 1997 年第 6 期第 23 页至第 28 页.
9. 郭建中. 翻译中的文化因素: 异化与归化. 外国语, 1998 年第 2 期第 12 页至 18 页.
10. 吴义诚. 中西翻译理论的比较. 外国语, 1998 年第 3 期第 47 页至第 51 页.
11. 王斌. 物象及其投射翻译. 山东外语教学, 1998 年第 3 期第 33 页至第 37 页.
12. 徐莉娜. 英译汉中引申依据初探. 中国翻译, 1996 年第 4 期第 35 页至第 40 页.
13. 周俊清. 试论翻译中的语域取向. 中国翻译, 1996 年第 4 期第 10 页至第 13 页.

Unit 31

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Eugene A. Nida is familiar to many of the Chinese students and researchers, and we know his translation thought has experienced a few phases of development. Do you know what the phases are?
2. Can you tell us how many articles and books has Eugene A. Nida published?
3. Can you tell us the names of an article and a book written by Eugene A. Nida?
4. In the case of general translation especially literary translation, there exist three standards: faithfulness, fluency and elegance. Please explain these standards respectively.

Part 2 Practice

1. Try translating the following into Chinese:

- 1) Many amateur observers have never seen Mercury. They are in good company, for we are told that Copernicus never succeeded in seeing it. (A. E. Fanning)
- 2) The old woman became as happy as a lark when she heard that her grandchildren were coming for a visit. (E. G. Seidensticker & J. G. McCaleb)
- 3) One man may steal a horse, while another may not love the hedge.
- 4) I sat and pondered. I thought what an interesting case I must be from a medical point of view, what an acquisition I should be to a class! Students would have no need to "walk the hospitals", if they had me. I was in a hospital myself. All they need do would be to walk round me, and, after that, take their diploma. (J. K. Jerome)
- 5) Irish immigrants and free Negro workers were employed building turn-pikes

and canals, and they died like flies in the swamps. (W. Foster)

6) Gloucester: The trick of that voice I do well remember: Is it not the king?

Lear: Ay, every inch a king ... (W. Shakespeare)

7) "How did he take it?" "Rushed away. I feel sure he won't divorce me."
"... Well," he said suddenly, "it's on the knees of the gods then. But be careful.
Gyp." (J. Galsworthy)

8) The beer that they serve in this hotel is the real McCoy — you won't find anything that tastes like it anywhere else in town.

9) Lady Macbeth: ... Yet do I fear thy nature; it is too full o'the milk of human kindness to catch the nearest way; thou wouldst be great; Art not without ambition; but without the illness should attend it; what thou wouldst highly, that thou wouldst holily ... (W. Shakespeare)

10) You needn't complain to me. I know your father and mother love you and want you to become a promising young scholar in the future. He who loves well chastises well.

11) Anyone who/that has a little knowledge of modern world history knows that the wrong "theory of the Yellow Peril" about which the CPSU leadership has been making such a noise is a legacy of the German Kaiser William II.

12) Dogberry: Goodman Verges, sir, speaks a little off the matter; and old man, sir, ... but, in faith, honest as the skin between his brows.
(W. Shakespeare)

13) If you are willing to let the matter drop I will make handsome provision for you both; if, instead, you choose to make trouble, to force this matter into the daylight, I shall leave no stone unturned to protect myself ... (Th. Dreiser)

14) The French — he had always mistrusted them ... Their papers, he noticed, never lost a chance of having a dab at English policy, seemed to think they could always call the tune for England to piper to. (J. Galsworthy)

15) It was reported ... he ... had certainly shown the white feather in his regiment. (W. Thackeray)

2. Try translating the following into English:

1) 丈夫有泪不轻弹,只因未到伤心处。

2) 酒逢知己千杯少,话不投机半句多。

3) 旺儿回了凤姐,凤姐气的骂:“癞狗扶不上墙的种子。你细细地说给

他，便告我们家谋反也没事的。”（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

4) 他老讲兔子不吃窝边草，可是到了霜后，别的草都吃完了，他才反回头来吃咱哩！（梁斌《红旗谱》）

5) 袭人听了话内有因，素知宝钗不是轻嘴薄舌奚落人的，自己想起上日夫人的意思来，便不再提了。（曹雪芹《红楼梦》）

6) 因为并非艺术家，所以并不以为艺术特别崇高，正如自己不卖膏药，便不来打拳赞药一样。（《鲁迅全集》）

7) 这两句我最明白，大约上句是说诸位姐姐美玉无瑕，下句是说我丑态百出了。（李汝珍《镜花缘》）

8) 这个人真多嘴多舌，给孩子家折腾这些陈谷子烂芝麻的事情干什么？（浩然《金光大道》）

9) 听说他的公司亏空负债，我一点也不感到惊奇——他经商没有什么经验，整个公司机构基础不稳固。

10) 有时他考试很成功，但有时并不成功。

11) “臭婊子！还当你是原封货呢！上海开旅馆那一夜亏你装得那么像！”（茅盾《小巫》）

12) “狗娘养的贱货！你还以为是金枝玉叶的小姐吗？贱货养贱货！住山洞的穷婆娘、卖淫的小老婆，能养出什么好东西！”（杨沫《青春之歌》）

13) 他看上去确实很潇洒，很俊。好衣裳只能打扮出好看之外表。我不相信他付得清如此炫耀一场的费用。

14) 我一直怀疑他是个伪君子。既然他出卖了他最好的朋友，那么我的怀疑就得到了证实。

3. Say something about the origins of the following:

1) the wrong side of the tracks

2) the real McCoy

3) wedding finger

Part 3 Books for your Reference or Reading

1. 李景韩，李健. 汉英习语成语对等词典. 北京：中国国际广播出版社，1990.

2. 危东亚，王般主编. 汉英成语词典，北京：商务印书馆，1982.

3. 盛绍裘，李永芳. 英汉双解英语谚语词典. 北京：知识出版社，1989.

4. 何刚强. 最新英语翻译疑难详解. 上海: 华东理工大学出版社, 1996.
5. 顾嘉祖, 陆昇主编. 语言与文化. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1990.
6. 曾自立. 英语谚语概况. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1983.
7. 冯翠华. 英语修辞学. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1983.
8. 余立三. 英汉修辞比较与翻译. 北京: 商务印书馆, 1985.
9. 胡曙中. 英汉修辞比较研究. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 1993.
10. 刘纯豹. 英语委婉语词典. 北京: 商务印书馆, 2001.

Key to Exercises

Unit 1

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. It is said that the word “culture” is an alien word coming from German “kultur”, which can be dated back to a very long time ago, when it referred to reclamation of land and cultivation of plants and physical mind, especially the cultivation of artistic and moral ability and natural gift.

2. Because China had just begun to reform and open to the outside world and the Chinese people were aware that great communicative barriers caused by cultural differences existed in cultural exchanges to the outside world. Cultural clashes caused by cultural difference kept reaching people's ears. Many ridiculous mistakes brought about the failure of communication, and it is said that the cultural clashes even brought about some serious economic losses.

3. The Chinese etymology thinks that the Chinese character “wen” refers to the unified formal ritual and its rules and regulations including the legal clauses, and the Chinese character “hua” refers to the natural world or the natural functions. Generally speaking, in the words of our time, “wenhua” refers to the sum total of social science and natural science.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 我最近还在餐馆里见过约翰。他的死讯传来犹如晴天霹雳。
- 2) 她找到了上个月丢失的钥匙,真是喜出望外。
- 3) 他是个很诚实的人,他所做的事都是光明磊落的。
- 4) 叫他谈论国事是不愉快的,因为他常出不吉之言。
- 5) 在老人的葬礼上,他们在假装慈悲,因为他们之中没有谁喜欢过他。
- 6) 我们不应抱任何希望将来会降低税收,这是根本不可能的事。

- 7) 流浪儿是贫民窟的产物，而不是原始罪恶的产物。
- 8) 巴纳知道，兰姆和约翰·威司特爱组织那些不惜斗得筋断骨折的拳击师来比赛，让观众看得痛快。
- 9) 约翰因出身卑贱而自惭形秽，这是他的致命弱点。
- 10) 在我看来，你身上的每一个细胞都像我自己的细胞一样亲；即使你痛苦你有病，也还是一样亲。
- 11) 我要在工作上故意捣蛋，使你不得不付出高价和我拆伙。
- 12) 哈姆雷特：…否则那就得被人像那木马一样地忘却，因为它的墓志铭是：“因为啊！因为，啊，那木马已被遗忘了。”
- 13) 我们实行先绞后审——先把他绞死，然后再来慢慢审判。
- 14) “你跟我一道去吗？老兄？”史派克问道。“当然去。”“不过——你不会穿那样的晚礼服吧？”史派克指着赖文斯里先生那身做得考究的服装说。
- 15) “孩子，最好上床睡吧——嗨，嗨！”“不，不，你不必跟我们玩那一套。不到明天，不到天大亮我们不归家。”

2. Translations:

- 1) We had planned to give Mum a pleasant surprise on her birthday, but let the cat out of the bag.
- 2) He can't make up his mind whether to go to college or get a job. You can't eat your cake and have it, too.
- 3) It is just like robbing Peter to pay Paul if you try to prepare for the English exam during a maths class.
- 4) There is a black sheep in every flock.
- 5) Hungry dogs will eat dirty puddings.
- 6) You've no call to swear at me, madam. You didn't buy me. We're all birds of a feather — all slaves here. Why go for me?
- 7) Being new here, I'm very much in the dark myself! Let's hear your assessment of it.
- 8) The puppet soldier was beaten black and blue by the villagers.
- 9) But Black Dog (a puppet soldier) thought nothing of him and struck Hai Wa viciously with the butt of his gun.
- 10) He declared it was in common interests that he made such a move, but his ill intent was obvious to everyone. It was a pity that to stop him was beyond our power.
- 11) I saw the train coming towards them. Before you could say Jack Robinson,

it had hit on one of them.

12) She once explained why she married him so much shorter than her. "He may be a bit short," she said, "but he's not only kind, but very energetic and hardworking. Better short and sweet than long and lax."

13) Give up keeping poultry: you know the game is not worth the candle.

14) As the proverb says, "The spectator sees most of the sport." As a detached observer all these years, you may have noticed cases where she failed to make suitable cuts or additions.

15) But let whatever I say go in one ear and out the other.

3. The origins:

1) a wolf in sheep's clothing. 此语源自《伊索寓言》，直译为“披着羊皮的狼”，也可表示这些意义：“伪装成朋友的敌人；貌善心毒的人，伪君子”等。该成语涉及这样一则故事：一只狼披着羊皮混到羊群里去了，欺骗了羊羔，并把它吃了。又见《新约·马太福音》第七章有如此一说：“你们要防备假先知。他们到你们这里来，外面披着羊皮，里面却是残暴的狼。”

2) (a) dog in the manger. 此成语源自《伊索寓言》，含贬义。该成语涉及这则故事：一只狗躺在马槽(另一说牛槽)里，马(或牛)来吃食时它却不让，但狗自己又不能吃。LDC 认为该成语指“自己不能享用又不让别人享用的人，我们一般选择此译法：“占着茅坑不拉屎(的人)”。

3) under the rose. 可译为“私下地，秘密地”。据传说，丘比特用一朵玫瑰行贿哈珀克雷蒂斯(沉默与秘密之神)，要他保守秘密，不把他和维纳斯女神私通的丑事泄露出去。因此，玫瑰成了沉默的象征，并雕刻在宴会厅的天花板上，提醒客人不要把谈话内容透露出去。在16世纪，玫瑰常放在忏悔室顶上。

4) (to) carry coals to Newcastle 与法国谚语“运水入河”相当，可译为“多此一举”。纽卡斯尔(Newcastle)是英国的产煤基地。

Unit 2

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. According to *A Dictionary of Current Chinese*, the word "culture" has three meanings: ① the sum total of material wealth and cultural and ethical wealth, especially the cultural and ethical wealth, such as literature, art, education, science; ② an archaeological term, which refers to the synthesis of historical traces and remains, never influenced by different places they existed in the same historical

period including the identical instruments, utensils and manufacturing techniques, and they belong to the same cultural trait, such as Yangshao culture, Longshan culture; ③ the ability and general knowledge in the use of characters, or of choice of words and building of sentence; learn to read and write, cultural [educational] level.

2. ① Yangshao culture is a culture of the Neolithic period, relics of which were first unearthed in Yangshao village, Mianchi County, Henan Province, in 1921. ② Longshan culture is a culture of the latter part of the Neolithic Age but later than Yangshao culture, and the relics of Longshan culture were first unearthed in Longshan Town near Jinan City, Shandong Province. Among the relics are some pieces of bright black pottery, so Longshan culture can be named culture of Black Pottery.

3. The five connotations that Kroeber thinks culture should have are ① it includes the behaviour pattern and the pattern of guiding behaviours; ② it just depends on acquisition whether the pattern is implied or apparent. The ways and means of study are embodied by the artificial structural notation; ③ the behaviour pattern and the pattern materialization of guiding behaviour are embodied in artificial products, therefore these products belong to culture; ④ Historically formed values are the core of culture, culture of different qualities can be distinguished according to the difference of values; ⑤ the cultural system is the product and result of human activity as well as the cause restrictions on the ways and means of human activity.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 人一发脾气就顾不上礼貌了。

2) 你把我当作没见过世面的乡下小伙子, 又傻又没有勇气, 像一根木头棍。

3) “你真想得开, 沙姆,” 匹克威克先生说。“我相信那是我们家世代相传的, 先生,” 维勒尔先生回答说。

4) “这种冷真要我的命, 你有何取暖的秘方, 请传授给我。”“换一副新的内脏吧……”“再见了, 西尔维内丝, 你并非在安慰我, 你是在跟我开玩笑, 我要回家去了。”

5) 你们班推选他当班长, 这等于是引狼入室。

6) 那些猪有许多就生活在此。它们可曾想知道: 其主人为何用两条腿挺

着身子走路而不是用四条腿爬行？主人为何是侃侃讲话而不是咕咕地叫？

7) 第二天傍晚，洛力告诉我，他已同机工领班把一切都商量好了，但机工领班不能胡里胡涂地同意。他要先见见我，看我是否身体健康，头脑清楚。

8) 不错，前天晚上我到那儿去过，也不知道她为何异常得意洋洋，又威风又神秘，弄得我莫名其妙。

9) 乡绅插嘴道：“别以为我会向贝鲁这种人低声下气。”

10) 二语休提，除非她把一万镑嫁妆拿出来给我瞧过，否则你就不准娶她。

11) 上帝宽恕我们吧！尽管我们有十足的理由，但夺取掠夺者的财物毕竟是一件欠体面之事。

12) 他来到了一个人人特别手巧、有节制、勤劳的基督教小社区（其中所有的人都很健康），真可谓利甲之子约拿达的子孙。

13) 我根本未想到我这完全不该有的（一切）愤怒，证明我对费农小姐的妩媚决非无动于衷。因此，我坐下就餐，此时顿生出对她和所有女人极大的不满。

14) 我有件事非得跟你讲个明白不可：我对你有所不满。

15) 马琪先生：天啊！你们俩一点也不懂怎样进行谈判。

2. Translations:

1) Now that mobility is the keynote in defence thinking, it is easy to pour scorn on those who planned fixed-site missiles like Blue Streak.

2) I have no idea why you are always comparing yourself with your elder brother. It is comparison that makes men miserable and happy. By choosing to compare yourself with him, you're choosing to make yourself unhappy. Why don't you pick some other stand?

3) You are out of the frying pan into the fire. By trying to straighten things with Mr Morris, you are going to get into/fall into trouble with Mr Crane.

4) Some words and in particular/in especial/especially/particularly of those words of the so-called literal translation are too difficult to read or comprehend.

5) His wife's condition remained the same as ever without getting any worse. Perhaps this was due to that single line of mustache. His luck hadn't completely turned sour.

6) He thinks that these beautiful traditional Chinese paintings are beyond price (rare and valuable).

7) Since he already know Ye Desheng to be a straightforward and honest fellow with a strong sense of justice, he felt himself drawn to him all the more.

8) Or to describe the matter with a delicate touch instead of going into it

thoroughly so as to keep on good terms.

9) It was that monk and priest — Buddha be praised! — who saved Bao-yu's life, yet we never thanked them for it.

10) Having watched the fun in Zhou's room for idol, she felt a bit sleepy and could not make any sense of what the brothers were vigorously talking about. So she yawned and slipped out.

11) You haven't a penny in your pocket, and you talk grandly of four or five pieces of silver! Do you expect me to "slake my thirst looking at a sour plum" or "assuage my hunger with a drawing of a muffin"?

12) It was a former "Manzhouguo" prison, and the sight of it made me realize what it meant to be paid back in one's own coin.

13) This person is such a one who in fact leads a life of a whore and yet wants a monument set up to her chastity. What a nerve!

14) This fellow was a good-for-nothing: he could neither till the land nor trade. He just sat at home eating until he had eaten up all his property.

15) Now the country is in peril, yet the nobles and high officials are only afraid of being punished, and their policy is to let sleeping dogs lie.

3. The origins:

1) Guo Wei Recommends Himself: During the Warring States Period, after the State of Yan's being defeated by Qi (another state), another man called King Zhao Wang succeeded to the throne. And he was modest and gentle in manner (attitude) and was invited to his side men of wisdom and valor with great politeness and liberal presents throughout the state.

One day, Zhao Wang said to his counsellor Guo Wei, "The reason why our state was defeated by Qi is that there appeared the civil strife. I have been thinking of a way to wipe out the disgrace and avenge the grievance that the former rulers of Yan suffered from. However, our state is neither a big one nor a strong one, the urgent task of the moment is to invite to my side men of wisdom and valor. If you, sir, know wise persons who can help me govern the state, please recommend them to me, and I assure you that I am willing to follow their advice to the best of my ability." Guo Wei answered, if Your Majesty does wish to engage men of wisdom and talent, please begin with me, the one to your side. Should I receive an honour like that, would those men who have greater talents and virtues than me continue to stay at a distance? I am sure they'll come to you in great numbers and help you." Then the king had a

new house built (up) for Guo Wei, and meanwhile he called on Guo in person every day, regarding him as his teacher. And sure enough, before long the news that King Zhao Wang treated his officials respectfully went about far and near, many men of great talent and wisdom came to this state. Among them were three men: one is named Yue Yi (乐毅) (A senior general of the State of Yan during the Warring States Period. It was under his command that the Yan army captured over 70 cities of the State Qi in a war against that state) from the State of Wei, another is named Zou Yan (邹衍) (A philosopher of the later years of the Warring States Period; he advocated the theory of the Supremacy of the Five Virtues) from the State of Qi, and the third is named Ju Xin (剧辛) (A senior Yan general) from the State of Zhao. Helped by many of his wise and talented men, King Zhao Wang made great efforts to rebuild his state into a strong one, sharing joys and sorrows with his people. In 284BC, the 27th year after King Zhao Wang's succession to the throne, the State of Yan formed an alliance of five states against Qi and occupied its more than 70 cities. The 32 years when King Zhang Wang was on the throne were called a period of Yan's great prosperity. (translated by Li Yanlin)

2) Regarding a Treasure as Nothing

During the Spring and Autumn Period, there was a man in the State of Song who acquired a piece of beautiful jade. He hurriedly came to Zi Han (子罕) who was an official taking charge of city walls in the State of Song and offered it to him, saying with the utmost deference, "I had it examined by a jade expert, Your Honour, he said that it's an exquisite sample indeed, I risk offering it to you." Zi Han answered seriously, "What I regard as precious is what doesn't arouse greed, and now you take your beautiful jade as valuable. Should you present it to me, don't you make us both lose something valuable? To my mind you should keep the treasure for yourself, by this means shall we both be keeping what is precious to our hearts." On hearing this, the man went down on his knees at once and kowtowed to Zi Han, saying, Your Honour, there's something that you don't know. Here I have been nervous and uneasy carrying this beautiful jade around with me, afraid that I may fall a prey to a plot. As a matter of fact, I am afraid to go out in the country. The reason why I offer it to you is that I want to avoid being killed." At last Zi Han accepted it, then he engaged a jade craftsman to carve it into a superb specimen. Having made ready for everything, Zi Han had it sold and gave the money from the sale to the man who owned it before. And thus the man returned home a rich one. (translated by Li Yanlin)

3) Castles in Spain. 该成语源自欧洲,可译为“世外桃源,空中楼阁”。过去欧洲人以为西班牙既盛产黄金、风光秀丽,同时又是一个罗曼蒂克之地,所以此语有上述译法。其实,它也可译为“白日梦;空想,架空的计划”。因此,又说 castles in the air.

Unit 3

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. According to Kluckhohn, culture refers to all the ways of life created in human history, including the explicit and implicit, the reasonable and the unreasonable, and everything far from being reasonable or unreasonable. They exist as the latent guide to the action of people in a certain period. Later on, he made a further explanation to culture: culture is an aspect of human life. And this is because people belong to the same group and what they have learned and shared with the other members. It, different from the heredity of our human bodies, is the legacy of our society. It is the main factor which can make us live in the same society. It provides us with existing schemes to solve problems and helps estimate the behaviours of others and make our actions understandable to others.

2. ① In most of the western languages, culture usually refers to “civilization”, especially referring to this kind of upbringing like education, literature, art, and this is the culture of narrow sense, which lays stress on spirit, dealing with the social superstructure and customs and habits.

② The culture of broad sense deals with different aspects of the society, including the material culture, the culture of the social system and convention and the spiritual culture.

③ With the application of the computers, the founding of semiology and the improvement of the photoelectric sign and code techniques, there appear new ways of translation such as man-machine intertranslation and mechanical (machine) translation, so that we can add something new to the definition of translation.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 她开始弄不清,他们是神灵还是凡夫俗子(或凡人)。

2) 确实,我冒冒失失地投入此事,好像我把我们仅有的本钱都投进去了一样。

3) “喂,他酗酒次数太多,时间太久,”水手头目说道,“他已经糊里糊涂了。”

4) 你呆此处等到我回来,静静地不要弄出声响。

5) 约翰,一个胆小的微不足道的中年人,他怕人多,怕同人接触,什么都怕。

6) (谚语)事不将就人,人就得将就事。(他不迁就你,你就得迁就他)(相传穆罕默德命令大山向他走来,山不动,他只得向大山走去)

7) 你不必付账。这次轮到我做东。

8) 除了那些博得女性喜欢的品质外,勤加特还是个打惠斯特牌的能手。

9) 他又站起来在乱糟糟的房间里踱来踱去,在另一餐桌旁的那个人抬起头来说:“你看上去有些坐立不安。”

10) 马屁精是拍某人马屁的人。

11) 你若做它,这意味着你在做不可能做到的事。

12) “这个不要紧”,船长回答说,虽然这数字很明显地使他吃惊。“我想你是来者不拒。”“那当然,”布罗格利先生说,“但是你要知道,小鲱鱼和鲸鱼是不同的。”

13) 他少年老成:一会儿是个淘气的小孩,一会儿是刚毅果断的男子汉。(have an old head on young shoulders 源自莎士比亚剧本“The Merchant of Venice”)

14) 他只谈到了钱——钱成了他不离口的话题。

15) 影片如此动人,以致于它使观众从头到尾都极感兴趣。

2. Translations:

1) I was on the horns of a dilemma when I was offered another job because I still felt a great deal of loyalty to my boss.

2) I see that it's time to set my cards on the table; I feel interested in this affair because the woman in the case is one of my relatives.

3) His mind was in a turmoil these days and he was quite unable to think straight.

4) If we have a boil on the back of our head, we can't see it ourselves, but it's ridiculous to imagine other people can't see it.

5) Straightening up to look at the peas again, he would shake his head and reiterate, “Not many, I do assure you. Not many, nay, not many at all.”

6) When Qian was just one year old, he was told by his parents to choose one thing among many others, he picked up a book of all things. Thereupon his father very gladly gave him the name: Zhongshu (= book lover). (translated by Xu Mensiong, but a little changed)

7) When the magistrate heard Zhang Jingzhai talk so glibly about one of the memorable events of that dynasty, he could not but believe him.

8) Again, because it is hard, some regard it as a treasure and amuse themselves by using pedantic terms which only a small minority understands.

9) We'll tell everyone that you've gone back on your words and now you are refusing to negotiate.

10) Look here, Commander! The men have honoured you and elected you Military Governor. It won't be very good for you if you refuse to accept it as an honour but rather choose to have it forced upon you.

11) The proverb says, "The peach and plum trees can not talk, yet a path is trodden out to them." This simple saying conveys a wealth of meaning.

12) Old Parker always favoured his sons more than his daughter — but my son is my son till he gets him a wife; my daughter is my daughter all her life. I think he's regretting his attitude now that his sons have all moved away and forgotten about him.

13) Well, speak of the wolf (and he will appear)! Here is the old scoundrel! Is that right, you've gotten yourself engaged, Jack?

14) You believe you're popular now — but when the news gets out, I can assure you all your friends will become enemies. When the tree is fallen, all go with their hatchets — and I guess a lot of your friends will join.

15) A great many parents are killing their children with kindness by giving them too much money and freedom. This may lead to juvenile delinquency.

3. The origins:

1) cut the Gordian knot. 此语可译为“快刀斩乱麻”，有时可译为“大刀阔斧”。Gordian knot 源于一传说：小亚细亚有一名叫 Gordius 的农民，因其有神相助而成了国王。他将两条拉车的牛献给主神丘比特，同时用绳子打了个结把牛系在横杆上。此结无任谁也解不开，后来神预言谁解开结者即可成为亚细亚统治者。此时亚历山大大帝恰好经过听到了这话，他抽出刀来一下就把它砍开了，并说：“我就是这样解开的。”

2) 八公山上，草木皆兵 (All bushes and trees on Mount Bagong are soldiers)

Former Qin, founded by the Di tribe (a tribe of a national minority in ancient

China), appeared in the northern part of China in the later part of the Eastern Jin period. Led by Fu Jian, the country was getting stronger and stronger, and it conquered successively such states as Former Yan, Former Liang and Dai, getting most part of North China united.

In 383AD, Fu Jian hurriedly it's time to unite the northern and southern parts of China, and therefore he launched an expedition which had one million men to make an attack on the Eastern Jin in the south. Xie An, the prime minister of Jin remained calm in face of the strong enemies and carried out his correct and able leadership over his state's armed forces. He sent his younger brother Xie Shi and his nephew Xie Xuan with 80, 000 crack troops to fight against the invaders. In the first encounter, the Qin's troops were half defeated at Luoian (situated on the Luohe River, east of Huainan in today's Anhui Province). Having heard the news of his men's failure, Fu Jian hurriedly climbed up to the battlements of the city wall of Shouyang (in today's Shouxian county, Anhui) and looked into the far distance, finding the Jin camps set up in good order and officers and soldiers obviously in high spirits. Happening to look to the north, he found all the bushes and trees were all Jin's soldiers in the direction of Mount Bagong (in the north of today's Shouxian County), then he turned and said to Fu Rong, his younger brother, "The Jin's troops are very strong, how could it be said they are short of brave soldiers and wise officers?"

Then the Jin's troops came as far as the Feishui River and asked the Qin's troops to retreat across the river so that they could have a decisive battle. Fu Jian agreed to do so. It's known to all that he planned to make a furious attack on the Jin's troops just as they were in the middle of the river. However, he little thought of the momentum of the retreat. The Former Qin's troops were made up of various tribes in the north and some were reluctant to fight, while others were hoping that the Former Qin would get defeated so as to take power in its territory. The Jin's troops took advantage of getting across the river safely and attacked the Former Qin's enemies, who scattered in all directions in a panic. It's said that the slaughter was so great that the Feishui River was blocked with dead bodies.

3) send one to Coventry. 此语可译为“断绝关系, 受人排挤”。其源有二说: 一是, 17 世纪上半叶, 英王查理一世在位期间先后爆发了两次内战, 交战一方是暴君查理一世以及由封建贵族、国教上层教士、王公大臣等组成的“骑士党”, 另一方为由资产阶级和贵族组成的“圆颅党”, 该党以国会为代表, 得到了城市小资产阶级、平民和信奉新教的农民的支持。此间, 考文垂(Conventry)

市被国会用来监禁顽固不化的战俘，使之断绝与外界的一切来往。因而，该成语便有了上述译法。

另一说是，Conventry 市上居民在历史上素有反对驻军该市的传统，他们十分反感当兵的。若见有姑娘与士兵交谈，就会有人对其嗤之以鼻，自然而然地陷入孤立。因而，当兵的人常把被派往 Conventry 视为走向孤独与烦恼。

Unit 4

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Translation is to change the information of the computer from one language into another one, or change the characters from one form into another one.

2. ① The translation should give a complete transcription of the ideas of the original work; ② the style and manner of writing should be of the same character with that of the original; ③ the translation should have the ease of the original composition.

3. ① He held that the translated text should give a complete and correct transcription of ideas of the original text in figure of speech and function. ② Although the translation circle of China thinks of his theory as "theory of equivalence". Of course, his proposal is impractical in translation practice, even if in the same language it is very difficult for us to find two synonyms which have much the same meaning and much the same use, and what is more, quite the same function and figure of speech. This, as a matter of fact, is only an ideal goal; in translation practice it is rather difficult to turn the goal of equivalent theory into realities.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translation:

1) 看守们知道，牢笼里的人忧郁沮丧时，饭就吃不下。

2) “干吗这么急，老弟？”他慢吞吞地说，“难道我们非跑步不可吗？”

3) 我有权利代表理性在所有的人中特别向你提出请求，平琪先生。你知道在现代社会里理性还不能争得它应有的地位。因此，先生……我请求你借给我三枚半克郎的银币。

4) 我们的男人(或丈夫)出去打猎的时候，这些准备工作就够我们忙的了。

5) 里贝加在女王街的克诺莱住了一阵子，尽量地交上许多阔朋友。

- 6) 我无法过这种毫无生气的生活。我得设法兴奋一下，否则我受不了！
- 7) “我不知道”，她喃喃地说，“亲爱的索米斯会怎么想？他可是极想自己能够有个孩子。这是我已经知道的。”
- 8) 他俩互相瞧不起，却又不敢公开承认。
- 9) 自那时起，我写过许多其他的书，虽然我不再对前辈大师们作系统的研究(因为心有余而力不足)，我仍不断努力以求写得更好些。
- 10) 他说得好可做得差。听他讲话觉得他似乎是最了不起的艺术家，实际上乃平庸之辈也。
- 11) “听你的口气，好像你蛮高兴的。”“祸已闯下了，愁也没有用。”
- 12) 先知在故乡无人尊敬；本地姜不辣。(源自《圣经》)
- 13) 这位新任大法官罗伯特爵士的无知，是尽人皆知的。
- 14) 最简单的办法就是马上请他搬出去；或者，照甘先生的说法“叫他马上滚蛋……”
- 15) 卡特尔船长知道那箱子是他放在麦克斯登格尔太太家里的那只；他手里拿着蜡烛，仔细地看了看本斯比，看见他喝得东倒西歪——或者说得更通俗一点，他喝得大醉。

2. Translation:

- 1) If you don't consider me too far beneath you, I'd like to ask for your advice and instructions. I'll bare my heart to you, too, and wait upon you.
- 2) Miss Zhang's soft words with a hint of uncompromising stand are all things to all men.
- 3) To borrow foreign loan and to invite a famous person to lecture were originally unrelated.
- 4) "How lively we were in the old days in the Garden!" Baoyu wondered and felt that men were born to drift with the wind and scatter like clouds. He burst out weeping.
- 5) In the Qing Dynasty, Zhang Shizhai and Yuan Zicai, Li Chunke and Zhao Huishu took mutual aversion.
- 6) Here is how matters stand: the traitor Dong Zhuo is preparing to seize the throne, and our civil military officials have no means to prevent him.
- 7) Thief! Traitor who wrongs our Emperor! Even death cannot atone for your crime. Murderer of my father and my brothers! We two are "enemies who cannot share one sky." If I catch you alive, I'll chew your flesh!
- 8) He has made few enemies, even though he's very brilliant, because he's so

modest and unassuming. It is a great talent to be able to conceal one's talents.

9) You should give John a raise in salary if you expect him to be happy at his work; otherwise, he might quit. A hungry man is an angry man.

10) Don't take these into the garden! If you do, and anyone finds out about them, I'll be in real trouble — more than just a bellyful! (translated by Hawkers)

11) But Tan Chao-ti was still thinking to herself: "Let's wait and see what the reason for it turns out to be in the end." (translated by A. C. Barnes)

12) Chin-lung called on him, alone. Hsiao realized that it was a case of the weasel coming to pay his respects to the hen. He was very uneasy, but he had to entertain his unwanted visitor. (translated by S. Shapiro)

13) "Humph! If you peer at a person through a crack, he looks flat! Don't be so prejudiced." (translated by S. Shapiro)

14) I'm afraid you'll find me a broken reed, since my position in the company doesn't permit me to make such a position individually. (translated by A. C. Barnes)

15) He was thinking, "The northeast has its troubles too. All the crows in the world (under the sun) are equally black. Well, we'll fight! Only the end can tell."

3. The origins:

1) It's Greek to me. 此成语可译为“一窍不通”，也可译为“对某人所说的一点儿也听不明白或不能理解”。该成语源自莎翁的歌剧《裘力斯·凯撒》，由剧中人物凯斯卡所讲。凯斯卡是反对凯撒的叛党之一。凯撒先征服了高卢后击溃了庞培的军队，最后完全夺取了罗马政权，安东尼 (Antoni-us) 一连三次把王冠捧献给凯撒，凯撒三次都拒绝了。凯斯卡把当时的情景向另外两个同谋作了描述，其中一人问他说元老西塞罗 (Cicero) 说了些什么，凯斯卡回答说，“他讲的是希腊语，但对我来说一点儿都不懂。”

2) from Dan to Beersheba. 该成语可译为“遍于各处，到处”。此成语源自《圣经》。巴勒斯坦因为是耶稣基督的诞生地、传教地和葬身地，因而被基督徒们尊为圣地。在巴勒斯坦的最北端有一座城镇称为“Beersheba”。若要从其中一座城到另一座城去，人们必须穿越整个圣地。既然巴勒斯坦被尊为圣地，也就有了包笼天下，囊括一切的意思。

3) 倚门倚闾 (Waiting At the Gate). This idiom originates from a historical story: Wangsun Jia was one of the senior officials (大夫) of the state of Qi during the Warring States Period. The time when he was fifteen years old, the State of Yan made an alliance with five other states to attack the State of Qi and Qi was defeated and occupied. King Min Wang of Qi had to flee his country with his beaten generals

and remnant soldiers (残兵败将). Coming back home, Wangsun Jia told his mother about what had happened and was extremely worried about where the king was, so his mother said (to him), "You left in the morning and returned in the evening. All day (long) I used to stand leaning against the door awaiting your safe return. Now you serve your lord, but you have no idea of his whereabouts; What's the use of your staying with him?"

Encouraged by his mother, Wangsun Jia tried everywhere to get something about King Min Wang of Qi. When he heard that King Min Wang was killed by a general from the State of Chu whose name was Zhuo Chi (淖齿), he called on the people from the State of Qi to rise up at once. He rushed into Zhuo Chi's camp and executed him who had slain King Min Wang of Qi, plundered the treasures of Qi and stolen Qi's territory.

Unit 5

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. According to the English dictionary, translation is the process of a written or spoken rendering of the meaning of a word, speech, book, or other text, in another language. But different people have different opinions. The famous English linguist Geoffrey Leech thought in his book "Semantics" that translation is to find a way to express the sense of a word in another language.

2. ① Symbol translation refers to translation conducted at the level of symbol form. Translators don't give deliberate consideration to the essence of the existing symbol but respond audibly to it directly. This translation is automatic, which is transformed just like from one form of a language symbol to another form of another language symbol.

② Sense translation requires the translator first to determine the referent of the language symbol or the speech situation, then try to find the equivalent symbol in the target language.

3. The translation we call in the target language refers to the information transcribing the original text by using the closest and the most natural equivalence from semanteme to style.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 差不多 20 年了, 生活在贫困线以下或温饱问题还没有解决的人口仍有几百万。

2) 我已经问过我叔叔能否帮助我找份工作, 不过我同时还有几条门路, 如果他不肯帮忙, 那也不要紧。

3) 乱世轻文, 在战争时期律师无事可做。

4) 约翰的信写得一点也不明白, 简直莫名其妙。

5) 我已采取断然措施, 拒绝给他所要的东西。

6) 对这位新老师来说, 被任命为历史系的系主任可是一件值得骄傲的事儿。

7) 覆水难收, 徒悔无益。空中楼阁, 也没好处。需要的是规划——许许多多的规划——为新生活而作的严肃、切实、明智的规划。

8) 她没有对他指望太多; 他们走不到一块去。

9) 自由党的倾向几乎总是毁人名誉使其洗刷不了。那就是说, 把受威胁的业主指责为人类的敌人, 然后激于义愤, 大发雷霆把他们毁掉。

10) 他可能在他商号中给你个职位, 但他别有用心, 他想获得你父亲的好感。

11) 地方检察官法内里已够为难的了, 当然不会容许的。

12) 该公司花了大量的广告费推销这种新型的黑白电视机, 但枉费心机, 如今彩电便宜了, 谁会再买黑白电视机呢?

13) 老实说, 我很长时间未讲这么多话了。

14) 哎唷! 我看有些人比我更吃醋呢!

15) 在此段漫长的岁月中, 此种官僚主义之领导已成为工人组织的累赘(或负担)。

2. Translations:

1) "Won't quit until we drive them into the sea — Ha, Ha, Ha!" Commissioner Li burst into hearty laughter.

2) All the plays or operas staged about kings and princes, generals and minister, scholars and beauties are not harmful. We must make a concrete analysis of them.

3) The invaders, who were rapacious and ruthless, pursued the policy of "burn all, kill all, loot all", wherever they went.

4) You don't bully others on the strength of your boss; I won't scramble for power and profit and intrigue against others.

5) If anything were to happen to her, you'd never find another wife with her good looks and sweet temper, not if you were to search around with a lantern.
(translated by Yang Xianyi)

6) One of those days when I really lose my temper, I'm going to give that vinegary bitch a good beating to show her who's master here. (translated by Yang Xiangyi)

7) If other women are jealous, she's a hundred times so.

8) She has struggled so gallantly for polite reputation that she has won it, pitilessly kicking down the ladder as she advanced degree by degree.

9) Both Japan and China are very good at volleyball. It will certainly be an exciting match when Greek meets Greek.

10) If that crafty Special Adviser learns about the methods you employed today, even he will be knocked out with admiration.

11) No wonder they say it is hard to keep women at home, if at sixty, when all thought of love should be over, you've forgotten your former husband, and taken a fancy to another man!

12) You should make preparations in good time for your own wedding ... We don't want to find, when the time comes, that we've forgotten this, that and the other.

13) If Mr Zhang Taiyan speaks of ancient documents or philology, of course he is well worth listening to, but when he attacks the modern vernacular he misses the point completely.

14) Ma Jun rose and danced at once. He, imitating others' dancing posture, also twined his head with white brocade and sang the beguiling music.

15) The enemy officers sat astride their mounts, horsewhips dangling from their wrists. How peaceful and easy. Like a tourist outing in the mountain.

3. The origins:

1) He has met his Waterloo. 可译为“他遭到惨败。”原指法国拿破仑在滑铁卢战役(1815年)被英国著名将领威灵顿和普鲁士陆帅布吕歇尔彻底打败。

2) Keep one's powder dry 可译为“作好准备,鼓起勇气”。此成语源自于英格兰军人和政治家奥利弗·克伦威尔相关的一则故事:在爱尔兰战役期间,一次,在进攻之前,克伦威尔对其部队作了战斗动员,到战斗动员结束时,他这

样说道：“相信上帝，但一定要作好准备。”（“Put your trust in God; but be sure to keep powder dry.”）

3) the fifth column 指“敌人派入的间谍”或“通敌的内奸”。此成语源自西班牙内战时期。1936 年，西班牙独裁者佛朗哥 (Francisco Franco) 的部下莫拉 (Emilio Mola) 率领 4 个纵队的兵力进攻首都马德里 (Madrid)。攻城前，他发表了广播讲话，他说：“我率领的 4 个纵队包围了马德里，第五纵队 (the fifth column) 则布置在城内。”

4) OK 源自美国英语。就其起源而言，说法不一。一说它与美国第 26 任总统托马斯·威尔逊 (Thomas Woodrow Wilson) 有关，据说他于 1913 ~ 1921 年在位期间，在批阅公文时总爱用印第安语 Okeh 的缩写形式，意即“行；就这样办”。另一说是它源自无线电通信，电报员得使用一种信号表示已收到电文。该信号最初用 all correct，后来 all 逐渐演变为 O，correct 变成了 K。

Unit 6

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Nida thinks “what should be first considered in measuring (judging) a translation (a translated text) is to check what the readers of the translation will respond to it, then compare the response of the translation readers with that of the original readers. If the response of the former is the same as or equivalent to that of the latter; then the translation is thought of as the ideal one. *The Bible* Nida translated in plain English is popular with the readers, which shows that his theory has obviously directive function on translation practice.”

2. Ma Jianzhong said that if you take a book, you'll have to read it over and over so as to grasp its spiritual essence, try to figure out its style and understand its mood and translate it with great facility, and the translated text must be exactly like the original one without the slightest error, the readers can get as much from the translated text as from the original one, only such translation can be called the first-class translation.

3. This exposition tells of the attitude a translator should have, the translating process and standards, it was then quite fresh in sight. Naturally, it is impractical that “the translated text should be exactly like the original one without the slightest error.” As Mr Ma had no excellent translation as his powerful backing, this brilliant

exposition of his only produced a limited influence in the circles of translation.

4. Fu Lei, a famous translation expert of the contemporary era, summarized his own translating experience and had his original view, he said, "In the case of the effect, translating is like painting from a copy, what to desire and get is not alike in appearance but in spirit ... may as well suppose that the ideal translation seems written in Chinese by the original author."

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 我要见到确实证据才相信；我是不见不信。
- 2) 事不将就人，人就得将就事。
- 3) 这是否意味着整个地区的地下都有可以开采的锡？——这是关系到46000元的问题。
- 4) 约翰为人可靠，他既诚实又正直。
- 5) 她母亲是墨尔本一家医院的护士长。
- 6) 有关这城主街的说法实在令人难以置信。
- 7) 古典音乐我最爱听。
- 8) 真糟糕，我的书忘了带了。
- 9) 那女孩知道她男朋友没有多少钱，因此提出各付各的账。
- 10) 要提防隐藏的敌人，他们经常渗透到关键岗位企图从内部破坏国家政体。
- 11) 自从奥丽维亚遇到狄姆，她性情变得非常沉静，即使大问题也困扰不了她，正如她常说：“好姻缘棒打不散。”
- 12) 当本·富兰克林在雷雨中放风筝探究闪电是否为电的一种时，他可谓朝闻道，夕死可矣。而往后少数去试验的人就没那么幸运了。
- 13) 若几个月内整桩事情还没有解决好，那家伙还会来纠缠的。
- 14) 但她说的话未对基普起任何作用……别人的反对似乎倒而使她坚定了决心。这位善良妇人的乐观本性开始使她相信，基普还可把朽木雕成美器。毕竟，这个人在他所从事的领域也非无名之辈。
- 15) 该是他回到艾特逊和筹划怎么办的时候了，别大难临头依然寻欢作乐。

2. Translations:

- 1) In doing so, he was, so to speak, displaying his knowledge before Confucius.

2) Their wire-pulling bosses are not reliable; once the tree falls, the monkeys on it will flee helter-skelter, and the whole situation will change.

3) They say a Russian fart is fragrant.

4) Some comrades love to write long articles, but such articles are exactly like to foot-bandages of a slut, long and smelly.

5) Any given culture is a reflection of the politics and economics of a given society, and the former in turn has a tremendous influence and effect upon the latter.

6) You can know a man's face but not his heart. I'll show the beast! (Yang)

7) "Baoyu said ... What's the girl like? How did he come to take a fancy to her?"

Xiangling chuckled, "It's partly fate, and partly a case of 'Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.'"

8) You seem almost like a coquette, upon my life, you do ... They blow hot and blow cold, just as you do ... (T. Hardy)

9) Wit bought is better than wit taught.

10) A small leak will sink a great ship.

11) If you'd like to make up with Mary, why don't you buy her a little gift? He that brings a present finds the door open — and otherwise she may not stop to listen to what you have to say.

12) Who has never tasted bitter, knows not what is sweet. But don't always be thinking "in every country dogs bite."

13) Everybody's business is nobody's business. Too many cooks may spoil the soup.

14) It is one of our Party's excellent traditions to advocate the spirit of taking the whole situation into consideration.

15) They had to resort to surprise attacks and use every means at their disposal, including innuendoes, to defeat the adversary and advance their own reputation.

3. The origins:

1) black-letter day 可译为“不幸的日子，可悲的日子，不吉利的日子”。此语与古时的历书(包括教会使用的历书)有关，一般而言，历书的红色套印表示圣徒的日子(Saints' days)、节日和饮宴日，转义为“吉利的日子”；而黑色套印用来表示“不吉利的日子，倒霉的日子，不幸的日子”等。

2) reap what one has sown 可译为“种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆；自食其果”。源自《圣经·加拉太书》：Be not deceived; God is not mocked; for whatsoever a man

soweth, that shall he also reap. (*Bible, Gal*) (不要自欺欺人, 上帝是不可欺骗的, 因为人种什么, 就会收什么。)

3) Jack of All Trades 是“Jack of all trades and master of none”的浓缩语, 可译为“百事通, 万金油, 一无所长, 杂而不精的人”。其中 Jack 源自法语中的“雅克”, 是已为人丈夫或男子最常用名, 因而成了男人的代名词。英美两国中谓之 Jack 者多不胜数。莎翁曾在《仲夏夜之梦》, 英国女作家凯瑟琳·曼斯弗尔德在《陌生人》中均分别使用过“Jack”。久而久之就成了构成相关成语的关键词。

4) Old Adam 可译为“本性之罪恶”。源自《圣经·旧约·创世纪》: 上帝先创造了天地宇宙, 后用泥土做出了第一个男人, 称其为亚当(Adam), 接着用男人的肋骨做出第一个女人, 称其为夏娃(Eve)。两人均由上帝安置于伊甸园(the Garden of Eden)中过日子。在蛇的引诱下, 夏娃违背神命偷吃了园中智慧树上的禁果, 同时还把禁果给亚当吃了。此后人因眼睛明亮而能看见彼此的身体, 还能辨真假、善恶。上帝见此, 一怒之下将两人赶出了伊甸园。如今 Adam 被喻为“人类的始祖”、“人类原始的罪恶本性”。

Unit 7

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Yan Fu said “In translation, there are three points difficult to bring about: fidelity, fluency and elegance. It is no easy thing to realize “fidelity”! If there is only fidelity without fluency, the translating does not amount to translation. From here we can see fluency is of great importance.”

2. It is believed by some scholars that Mr Yan's “fidelity, fluency, and elegance” come from (originate from) Tytler's three principles of translating, that is to say, “fidelity (or faithfulness, loyalty)” is equivalent to “giving a complete transcription of the ideas of the original work”; “fluency” (the quality of being fluent) is equivalent to “having the ease of the original composition”; “elegance” (good taste, grace) is equivalent to the style and manner of writing being of the same character with that of the original. And therefore Tytler's three principles and Yan Fu's theory of three Chinese Characters are the same in essence, the only difference is that both of them used different languages of different cultural features.

3. Mr Qian thinks that the highest standard of literary translation is “Hua”

(digestion). It can be known as “sublimation” when a translator converts a language into another one, his or her translation can completely keep the original flavour as well as shows no signs of stiff word-for-word translation because of the conventional difference of language and culture.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 他没有固定的工作,但每当他卖掉一幅画,便能维持几个星期的生活。
- 2) 如果你对那家公司投资的话,你将会自讨苦吃。它的前途可靠不住。
- 3) 不同的人有不同的观点;各人从自己的利益出发看问题。
- 4) 他在倾盆大雨中走了两英里,到我们家时浑身沾满泥浆,一副精疲力尽的样子。
- 5) 你看起来年纪虽轻,却有头脑(你看起来少年老成);一会儿是淘气的小孩,一会儿是果断刚毅的男子汉。
- 6) 在唱歌方面,她比班上其他人强得多。
- 7) 多克尔:……再说,丑事已经传出去了,全村的人们都在纷纷谈论这件事,——虽然所说的还不是事实,但已足以使他们在里无处容身,他们非走不行。
- 8) “你真的觉得把我弄到手是件幸运的事吗?——“我就是赴汤蹈火也要把你弄到手。”——“……好吧,既然咱们的关系早晚要公开,那就让咱们下去,跳舞吧。”
- 9) 当牧师听到那难听的调子响遍教堂时,他头发都竖了起来(或毛骨悚然),他想唱诗班肯定发疯了,于是他举起手来喊道:“停,停,停!”
- 10) 他要是愁眉苦脸,人们倒会可怜他,可是他却满开心地自得其乐呢。
- 11) 我想在八点时看科幻节目,但泰德先到那儿且转台看篮球赛。所谓先进庙门三日大,我也无计可施。
- 12) 不管驻外和平军的计划怎样地多端变化,他们中的一些人总欲妄图在国际上阉鸡学凤凰。
- 13) 我们处在解放与平等之间的真空地带;我们感到我们也要承担自己不愿承担的责任。
- 14) 当他对你说他很富有时,可别相信,那是为了说服你借钱给他做生意,他是在胡说八道,他一文不名,他正想算计你呢。
- 15) 若当时他被人瞧见,十拿九稳他会被捕。

2. Translations:

1) The young hereditary nobles from wealthy families whom they invited were a set of profligates who enjoyed cock-fights, dog-racing and playing about with singsong girls and young actors.

2) Your Majesty, the wretch calls himself the Demon King of Confusion. He lives north of here.

3) After a while, Yuan Ting-fa said vehemently, "Damn! Now they take me for a rat running across the street; everybody can throw stones at me!"

4) He found her gone and a note left for him. Like the clay oxen entering the sea (— never to be heard of again), no news has been received from her since then.

5) If we destroy stereotyped Party writing too, we shall "checkmate" subjectivism and sectarianism and make both these monsters show themselves in their true colours, and then we shall easily be able to annihilate them, like "rats running across the street with everyone yelling: Kill them! Kill them!"

6) Now Xian Xian, the pupil, had surpassed her master, Junshi. In fact, sometimes she quite embarrassed Junshi by being so demonstrative.

7) Come to see me whenever you need any help.

8) Please don't think it is too much. So it is now or never.

9) Patience clenched her teeth in anger. "You're MEAN! Burn the bridge when you are safely over the river — that's your way, isn't it? All right then, you needn't expect me to tell lies for you in future!"

10) "Are you dead? Can't you go to the co-op and call him?" "That's right! Shift the blame on to me!" retorted my wife. "I've been nearly run off my legs rushing to and fro blame."

11) Their Ladyships overhearing this inside were frightened out of their wits. Speechless, they could only sob.

12) But Baochai, unlike Xiangling, had a fiery temper and as she was on good terms with Xue Pan, she felt she could afford to ignore her mistress.

13) The ruler of a certain state asked about government.

Confucius replied, "Have leaders be leaders, have administrators as administrators, have fathers be fathers, have sons be sons."

The ruler said, "Good! Of a truth, if leaders do not lead, administrators do not administer, fathers do not behave as fathers, and sons do not behave as sons, then even if there were grain, how can I eat of it?" (translated by Thomas Cleary)

14) One of the disciples of Confucius who had become the administrator of a city asked the teacher about government.

Confucius said, "Don't wish for speed; don't see small advantages. If you wish for speed, you won't succeed; if you see small advantages, great things will not be accomplished." (translated by Thomas Cleary)

15) She looked more sensitive than Pikan^[1], more delicate than Hsi Shih.^[2]

[1] A prince noted for his great intelligence at the end of the Shang Dynasty.

[2] A famous beauty of the ancient kingdom of Yueh. (translated by Yang Xianyi)

3. The origins:

1) blow hot and cold 原指“避免与性情模棱两可的人交往”，现指“动摇不定，反复无常”之意。该成语出自 Joseph Jacob: *Aesop Fables*, 其中讲到了一个人冬夜行至山林中迷了路，巧遇一山林小神 (satyr)，该小神把他领至其小屋。路上此人不断向手上呵气，山林小神问他此乃何意，答曰呵气取暖以解手冷麻木。回到家中山林小神给他端来一碗热粥，此人端到嘴边又吹气。山林小神故问之，答曰粥很烫，想把粥吹凉。山林小神随即对他说：“你嘴里的气既吹热又吹冷 (blow hot and cold with the same breath)，这样的人我不接待，你走吧。”

2) The door must be either shut or open. 意为“非此即彼，二者必居其一”。源出 Brueys 和 Palaprat 的喜剧 *Le Grondeur* (1691 年上演)：主人申诉仆人不关门。仆人说，他上次因关门挨了骂，并问“您希望门关着吗？”——“不。”——“您希望门开着吗？”——“不。”——“嗨，”仆人说：“门不是关着就是开着的呀。”

3) Let the cat of the bag 源自古老的英格兰农村集市贸易。一些狡诈的商人常常把猫装在口袋里冒充小猪卖给别人。遇上老实或粗心的买主，买时不打开袋子看，便会把猫当成小猪买回去。[这便是另一习语 buy a pig in a poke (袋子) 即“瞎买”的来源] 但如果让猫从袋子里钻出来，骗局就会于光天化日之下暴露无遗。因此该习语意为“无意间泄露了真情”，“泄露秘密”。

Unit 8

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. They are: the Chinese culture, the Greek culture and the Middle East culture.

The Chinese culture lays emphasis on the relationship between people, the

Greek culture lays emphasis on the relationship between people and nature, and the Middle East culture lays emphasis on the relationship between people and gods.

2. According to what American ethnolinguist Peter Farb said in his book *Writing Games*, "Every language has its own long-term evolutionary system of conceptual modes and has formed its unique category of terms, a style of expression of its own and a latent exclusiveness, which often bring trouble to translation."

3. Languages are products of long-term development in human history. As to the ancientness, languages can't be mentioned without human beings; only there are human beings, there are languages; so there are languages, there are modes of thinking, and different languages and different modes of thinking constitute different ethnocultures which are determined by the natures of society and nationality of languages and modes of thinking. As a result, the saying "Languages began to exist as human beings appeared" isn't unscientific and incorrect.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 与其说她是在做饭,不如说是在搞暗杀。
- 2) 玫瑰都有刺——有快乐就有苦恼。
- 3) 是该把剑变成犁的时候了(是该以和平代替战争的时候了)。
- 4) 明智的赞扬对于孩子的作用,就像阳光对于花朵的作用一样。
- 5) 他正闷闷不乐,因他刚刚和朋友吵了架。
- 6) 甘蔗收获季节七个月,他们在那里累死累活。然后才能到这里稍稍享受享受。
- 7) 他不辞而别有悖常理。
- 8) 她总是埋头书本,对女人的事一点儿也不感兴趣,真是个典型的书呆子。
- 9) 决不可为过早的成功得意忘形,因为它常常会变成灾祸的根源。
- 10) 其他工人都不再跟他来往,因为他支持老板的观点。
- 11) 阿拉斯加州人一直在寻求可以解决他们一切问题的“大爆炸”改革。
- 12) 克林顿先生组建了黑人联盟,即南方白人和黑人兄弟的联盟,这在新近的民主党竞选运动中是从未见过的。
- 13) 环境保护激进派(或分子)在总人口中仅占很小的比例,但他们变得越来越有影响力。
- 14) 在性问题的处理上,电视远不如“小道新闻”那样动辄含沙射影,而是

直截了当，单刀直入，令人捧腹。

15) “那末你现在要怎么办?”老太太说着恢复了些勇气。“我欲使你身上起鸡皮疙瘩(或不寒而栗)。”少年回答道。

2. Translations:

1) She'll give you sweet talk when there's hatred in her heart, she's so double-faced and tricky. All the time she's smiling she tries to trip you up, making a show of great warmth while she stabs you in the back. That's the way she is. (translated by Yang Xianyi)

2) “A toad hankering for a taste of swan,” scoffed Ping-erh. “The beast hasn't a shred of common decency. He deserves a bad end for dreaming of such a thing.” (translated by Yang Xianyi)

3) To offer him money is to carry coals to Newcastle; he is very wealthy.

4) For the beautiful girl to use makeup would be to gild the lily (paint the lily).

5) When Liu Yusheng got back to the township government, he recounted everything Lao Xie had said in detail to Deng Xiumei and Li Yuehui.

6) You don't have to catch all the sparrows and dissect them before you can prove the fact that “small as it is, the sparrow has all the vital organs.”

7) But today you've turned stupid and you're sending me back. When the birds have all been shot the bow is put away, and when the rabbits are all killed, the hounds are stewed.

8) Although we have been separated from each other quite a long time, we value (put a high premium on) our friendship formed in childhood.

9) The visitors congratulated, saying with one voice, “May your age be as Mountain Tai and your happiness as the Eastern Sea!” (We wish you a long life 或 May your life last long like the South Mountain!)

10) For instance, when my cousin came home, I was sure you two must have had illicit relations.

11) “I'm incapable of running things. I'm too ignorant, blunt and tactless, always getting hold of the wrong end of the stick.”

12) He is sure to ask questions but I'll hold my tongue to begin with.

13) As for Baoyu, he's like a ten-foot lampstand that sheds light on others but none on itself. He complains that other people are dirty, yet leaves you to turn his own rooms topsy-turvy.

14) You have turned out to be a pewter spearhead that is like silver — though looking impressive, you are useless.

15) Very well, you're a hero now, but you'd better not get across Black Whirlwind. A starved camel still bigger than a horse, you know!

3. The origins:

1) Blood is thicker than water. 常用来指有血缘关系的人总是比外人亲，即“血浓于水”；与“远亲不如近邻”相反，即“近客不如远亲”。源自 1859 年发生的一件事：一位美国海军军官发现一批英国人在中国陷入困境，就尽力帮助他们。后来他在写给美国政府的报告中，使用该句为其干涉作辩护。

2) Black Monday 指“复活节后的星期一”，“(假期后的)开学第一天”，“倒霉的星期一”。据猜测指 1360 年 4 月 13 日，当时爱德华三世正包围巴黎，天昏地暗，寒风凛冽，冻死了许多兵马，Black Monday 就指这个致命的日子。但事实上 1360 年 4 月 13 日是复活节后的星期二。

3) Black Friday 指“耶稣受难日”，“发生灾难事件的星期五”。尽管星期五被北欧人视为一周最吉日，婚礼日，等等，但基督教徒则把星期五视为最不吉利的日子，因为耶稣在这天被钉死在十字架上。[罗马天主教徒再也不把星期五作为强行禁欲日，而希望把它留作自愿的自我克制日。在佛教和婆罗门教中星期五也被视为凶日。星期五有时又叫绞刑日(Hanging day)，因为这天在昔日常用来处决死囚]

Unit 9

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Human beings of the ancient times depended too much on everything of the natural world because of the very low level of their productive forces, so the relations between human beings and the nature became very extremely close, at the beginning of the formation of their ideas, it seems that they (the human beings) could do nothing but be at the mercy of the nature with a certain kind of mysterious colouring.

2. It is the common character of human beings to be reluctant to be under the control of others and to be eager to do well in everything, or to oppose everything foreign, which once brought varieties of miseries and misfortunes to human beings themselves. And different nations or tribes are ready to make decisions by themselves at any time on any problems, act on their own intentions and offer resistance to be

controlled by others. Even (in order) to reduce troubles and conflicts, they set each other's boundary and made some laws to be observed by all concerned and managed their own little world in a specific geographical position.

3. It is known to all that China is amazingly far away from Britain (England), to be more exact, one is in the Orient (the East), one is in the West (the Occident). It goes without saying that there exist great difference and difficult communication. Chinese and English, which belong to different language families, have tremendous differences in expression and greater liberty in use, and at the same time the Chinese and the English belong to different peoples, they have different skins, different decrees and regulations (典章制度), ways of thinking, ways of life, cultural conventions, different views on some of the things in the world, and etc.

4. Open question:

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 他 40 岁那年死了, 随老祖宗去了。请不要把这不幸的消息让敌人知道了。
- 2) 旅社均已客满, 我们不得不挤在一个又脏又旧的棚屋里过夜。
- 3) 老乔里恩有时候很老实, 老实得过头, 他每逢提起自己祖先时常说: “自耕农——我觉得微不足道。”
- 4) 别惹是生非。哎, 这些人都是难对付的人。
- 5) 匪徒们似乎很顺利地逃脱了, 警察部门这次可丢脸了。
- 6) 请你在支票上签个名, 然后把它拿到银行去。
- 7) 有钱能使鬼推磨, 用 100 英镑你就能达到目的。
- 8) 被告知道在证明他是无辜的以前, 他只得咬紧牙关忍受。
- 9) 当他 4 年前进我们学院时, 他穷得家徒四壁, 可现在成了百万富翁。
- 10) 没有不泄露的秘密; 没有不透风的墙。
- 11) 法恩太太十分肯定地说: “她勾引了他。” “然而他那时根本就不应让别人勾引他。” 我强装笑脸地反驳道。
- 12) “我只是逗你玩的,” 迪克说, “杰克, 你真是好样的。”
- 13) 赫太太: ……霍恩布娄讨厌我们, 他认为我们瞧不起他。
- 14) 况且, 巴拿尔对戏剧的知识是在行的。我们了解他, 他(也)了解我们。他很在行。
- 15) 一年轻女子狠狠地盯了我一眼, 说: “喂, 海军准尉, 你身上有钱吗?”

2. Translations:

1) There are two aspects to everything: to say there is only one is to be aware of one aspect and to be ignorant of the other.

2) If the mind of the leading cadres hasn't been emancipated and stands still refusing to make progress, it is unavoidable phenomena for him to follow the rules set by the predecessor.

3) I used to respect you for not being a skirt-chaser. Actually, you're crazy about wine and women.

4) As for the government-owned magazines and those published to please the authorities, the contributors are a mixed lot one of whose aims is to make money.

5) Ao Guang, the Old Dragon King of Eastern Sea, leapt to his feet and went out to meet Monkey King Sun Wu-kong with his dragon sons and grandsons, his prawn soldiers, and his crab generals.

6) Instead of dealing with the authorities of the Chinese people's democratic dictatorship in the proper way, Acheson and his like are doing this filthy work, and what is more, they have in open published it. What a loss of face!

7) The cruel come and go like cities and thrones and powers, leaving their ruins behind them. They have no permanence. (G. Greene)

8) Otherwise, standing by with folded arms and waiting for gains without pains will prove to be nothing but long-term nonresistance. (translated by A. M. Condrón)

9) Senior Licentiate Yan was panic-stricken, and thought, "Both complaints are true, and if I have to appear in court I shall lose face. Better make myself scarce."

10) What you lose on the swings you get back on the roundabouts.

11) Yu-cun, dressed in his best and with the two servant-boys at his heels, betook himself to the gate of the Rong Mansion and handed in his visiting card, on which he had been careful to prefix the word 'kinsman' to his own name. (translated by Hawkers)

12) We had no confidence in today's ambush because we were sure he had escaped last night. It seemed as useless as a blind man lighting a candle.

13) I always feel that it would simply be to gild the lily for some health-looking young girls to make up their faces so heavily.

14) "Well, you certainly are a guy! A dog given a bone who does not come back for more!" Her voice was as loud as when she bawled out at the rickshaw men

in the yard.

15) There will always be trouble until the trouble-maker is removed.

3. The origins:

1) Jekyll and Hyde 源于苏格兰作家 R. L. 史蒂文森 1886 年发表的作品《化身博士》(Doctor Jekyll and Mr. Hyde), 该作品所描写的是一个具有双重对立人格的人: 一是善良的 Dr Jekyll, 一是邪恶的 Mr Hyde。结合起来就是一个具有双重对立人格的人。汉译时, 译着“两面派, 具有善恶双重人格的人”。

2) Sword of Damocles 出自古代希腊的一则历史故事。精通古希腊历史、文学的罗马杰出作家与政论家西塞罗 (106BC - 43BC) 在其论文《图斯库拉的话》中写道: “公元前 4 世纪的西西里岛上叙拉克的统治者狄奥尼修斯一世 (406BC - 367BC) 有个亲信的名字叫达摩克里斯, 他很羡慕帝王的豪华生活, 常说: “君王是人世间最幸福的人。”狄奥尼修斯为了教训这个想得君位者, 在一次宴会上, 要他坐在国王的宝座上。当他猛然抬头, 只见头顶上有一把用头发悬着的宝剑, 随时都有刺到头顶的危险。他吓得战战兢兢, 如坐针毡, 时刻提心吊胆, 惶惶不安。由于该成语用来比喻临头的危险或情况的危急, 因此可汉译为“千钧一发”, 但也可译为“达摩克里斯的宝剑”。

3) burn one's boats (bridges) (bridges 为美国人使用) 源于一则历史故事。古罗马朱力斯·凯撒大军乘船越过 Rubicon 后就把船烧了, 以此向士兵指明后路已断不可能后退。现借用来比喻“不留后路, 下定决心干到底”。可汉译为“破釜沉舟”。

Unit 10

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. The main reason is that speech and culture of their native language have produced a negative effect on their thinking motives and ways (of thought), etc. and have formed a deep-rooted fixed model in their minds, and meanwhile frequently they are not aware that they have had a sense of superiority or partiality to their own traditional culture, and therefore they will inevitably offer passive resistance therefore they will inevitably offer passive resistance to the foreign culture, to be more exact, it shows that they have had a feeling of exclusiveness or an idea of exclusiveness.

2. The English culture requires English speakers to express their acceptant thanks to others for their praise or compliment, if one says, “you have cooked a

wonderful meal." the other should say, "Thanks // Thanks a lot / Thanks a great deal // Much thanks // Many thanks (to you) // Thank you very much indeed", etc, to show politeness and respect, while in the Chinese culture people tend to shyly bend their heads with faces flushing and they even use some denial or self-negative terms to express their refusal so as to show their politeness or respect.

3. If the model of the Chinese culture is imitated (or copied) in the English utterance communication, it is out of question that the praised or complimented person will make some Chinese-type humble responses like "Just so-so // Don't praise me, I am far from it // I don't agree with you, I can do nothing", etc.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 他是个真的具有双重人格的人: 在家和蔼可亲, 可在生意场上, 他却完全不讲道义。

2) 这样要求本来并不过分, 可是……他们却不由得想, 这简直是异想天开。

3) 他完全有理由相信你, 因为你是世上少有的好心人(或打起灯笼也找不到的好心人)。

4) 先生, 如果你允许我说, 你的写作技巧, 已近炉火纯青。

5) 先生, 我高烧才好, 身体非常虚弱。

6) 小姐, 你愿意说什么就说什么, 不过真的, 你可千万别终身不嫁(或你可别当一辈子处女而死去)。

7) 他不到 40 岁, 仍有着不少青年人的朝气。

8) 的确不错。所以生来软弱的女人, 就老是被人逼得不能动: 我见了蒙太克家里人来, 是男人我就把他们从墙边推出去, 是女人我就把她们向着墙壁甩过去。

9) 约瑟夫已经回房独自祈祷去了, 厄恩肖夫妇在用各种惹眼的小玩意逗引凯瑟琳小姐, 这都是他们为她买来, 以便送给林顿兄弟, 借以答谢他们的盛情。(孙致礼译)

10) 在执著追求中牺牲者之不觉死亡就如同在浴血鏖战中受创者暂时不觉伤痛。(曹明伦译)

11) 若是贝利格雷罕得知此事之情况……那对我可真伤脑筋了!

12) “她怎么样?” “楚楚动人。” “要是我将你说的告之于她, 她也不会动声色的。她是世间最讲求实际的青年人。”

13) 他们很快上了小马车。“把缰绳放松让它自由行走，汤姆”，主人大声说道。随即他们驶进了狭窄的田间小路。

14) 一个老头子，如今一只脚在上议院，一只脚在坟墓里(即离死不远)；其实，两者并无多大差别。

15) 理查得·达罗威严肃地站起来说，凡是正派的人都不应该读莎士比亚的十四行诗。

2. Translations:

1) Coming here now and meeting Xiangyun, Xiangling, Fangguan, Ruiguan and other girls, it was a genuine case of “like attracts like” or “birds of a feather flock together.”

2) A few months ago you and your wife sang a duet what a great match this would be. I believed you. I put my pride in my pocket and ran after him like a shameless hussy.

3) Now all this is out of the question. Lifting a hand against this bully would be like using an egg to fight against a stone.

4) Peter's wife got very angry when he came home with the girl from the discotheque.

5) Zhao Gao, eager to usurp power, made a test to see if the officials would obey him or not. He presented a stag to the emperor, describing it as a horse. The emperor said with a laugh, “Haven't you made a mistake, prime minister? This is a stag, calling it a horse.”

6) A cornered beast would struggle in despair, not to speak of a handful of scoundrels who would be bound to put up last-ditch struggle.

7) Mum said that I'd best/had better leave the kitchen because she didn't need my help and I was like a bull in a china shop there.

8) He had become so used to / accustomed to / conditional to / so much adapted to setting traps for peasants all these years that it came as rather a shock to him to find he had walked into a snare himself.

9) We should adhere to the principles and can't admit every Tim, Dick and Harry to membership of the club.

10) It's hellish that we've got to go, but you know this bread-winning business: it's the early bird that catches the worm. And talking of that, we have to depart at cock-crow. (L. P. Hartley)

11) Have only to open one's mouth to be fed and hold out one's hands to be

dressed.

12) The age-old moon still shines o'er the ancient Great Wall.

But our frontier guardsmen have not come back at all.

13) The third (young lady) has the nickname Rose. Everyone loves roses, they're so red and fragrant. But they're prickly too. And she's wonderfully clever. The pity is she's not Lady Wang's own child but "a phoenix from a crow's nest."
(translated by Yang Xianyi)

14) The moon waxes only to wane, water brims only to overflow.

15) No wonder Pao-yu's called a handsome fool. Handsome is as handsome does, anyone can see he's a bit touched. (translated by Yang Xianyi)

3. The origins:

1) When in Rome, do as the Romans do. 此语可译为“入国问禁，入乡随俗”。源于古罗马米兰主教圣·安布罗斯(约 339 ~ 397)的一项命令。安氏于 374 年被市民拥戴为主教，始受洗入教，接受神职，任米兰主教，他以玩弄政治权术而著名。他对当代希腊著作研读过并利用其中的知识，尤其是运用新柏拉图派哲学解释《圣经》中的寓言。他所下过的一道命令是“如果你去罗马，就像罗马人那样生活，如果你去别的地方，就像当地人那样生活”。

2) Homer sometimes nods. 此语可译为“智者千虑，必有一失”。用来比喻“伟人有时也会出错”。源自古罗马著名诗人贺拉斯(65BC ~ 8BC)写的《诗艺》：“我认为居然可敬的荷马也打瞌睡(Even Homer sometimes nods)。这是羞愧的事，但在如此长久的写作中，睡意袭来时，打一下瞌睡未尝不可。”这里同时值得一提的是荷马(Homer)这位曾得到马克思极高评价的古希腊的伟大诗人，他曾写过两部世界著名的史诗：《伊亚特》与《奥德赛》。这两部史诗无论从艺术技巧或者从历史、地理、考古学和民俗学方面讲都有很大的艺术价值，有“永久的魅力”，是“一种规范和高不可及的范本”。(马克思语)

3) Hobson's choice. 此语可译为“毫无选择的余地。”源自英国《观察家》杂志 1712 年第 509 期。Hobson 是 16 世纪英国剑桥地区驿站老板。按规定驿站都向顾客出租马匹，他因喜欢自己的马匹而坚持按固定的顺序轮流将马出租。顾客到马厩去牵马时，不论该马如何即牵即走，无商量的余地。如顾客不服从，就只得自认倒霉。Hobson 毫不徇私情，非叫顾客用该马不可，否则就别想有马骑。因而，老板的这种怪癖叫人不敢和他讨价还价了。

Unit 11

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. People of English-speaking countries including Britain itself are good at applying "thank you" to every respect of daily communication, no matter when or where, only if you benefit others, they are sure to say "Thanks to you", so are the strangers or acquaintances and even husbands and wives. But even if they want to express their ten thousand thanks or often say "Thank you", they seldom say "Thank you" to a person twice or more.

2. In the Chinese culture, the term "thank you" is more widely used to show politeness or respect to the elders, the persons who have higher position, strangers and those who are not much acquainted with each other whereas in the case of the acquaintances who have good relations, the term "thank you" is seldom used or not used, for, if used, the other side may feel he or she is being treated as a stranger. On the other hand, the Chinese culture allows people to say "thank you" repeatedly when they want to express their boundless gratitude.

3. In figure of speech in both Chinese and English there are amazingly a lot of identity or similarity in meaning, but the reference is different. For instance, the expression "die" in slang or oral languages can be expressed in Chinese as "Qiao bianzi" (curl up one's pigtail), and in English as "turn up one's toes" or "kick the bucket", here the former is relatively close to that in the image of Chinese, but the reference is different, the Chinese uses "pigtail", and the English uses "toes", which is quite different in image. Another example, please see the expression "dahai laozhen" (dredge for a needle in the sea), and the English expression "look for a needle in a haystack", here the former uses "hai" (the sea) as the reference, the later uses "(a) haystack", but both have the same meaning.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 今天早上他来看我的上司……除此之外,我根本不认识他。

2) 他问我们是否认识保尔……接着一阵静寂……为了使谈话不中断,我问马洛尔这位保尔先生有哪些非凡之处。

- 3) 我到 S 的房间里去狂欢, 我们在那里又抽烟又喝酒, 一直到清晨三点。
- 4) 你两面讨好吗? 你要么赞成我们, 要么反对我们。究竟是哪一种态度?
- 5) 他的舞跳得很糟, 在晚会上是个煞风景的人物, 既不会玩又不会唱, 他不会打马球, 网球也不比任何人强。
- 6) 史密斯先生家的围栏腐烂得要倒塌了, 因为他不愿意花钱油漆一下。他是小处精明大处浪费。
- 7) 才经人介绍认识莎莉的时候, 我有点紧张, 后来倒是她先打破僵局, 给我倒了一杯饮料, 接着我们就一起跳舞。
- 8) 古时候某人的眼睛若被敌人挖出, 他一定要挖出敌人的眼睛作为报复。这就是以其人之道还治其人之身。
- 9) 舞曲结束时, 他们正好来到了塞斯威克小姐座位旁。而佛罗莲丝和多罗蒂都正在跳舞, 杰罗米没跳舞, 他站在塞斯威克身边, 满面怒容。
- 10) “她瞧不起画家, 杰, 杰。”“我的高尚朋友, 我们倒不看轻自己。”
- 11) 连甲虫也找不到可吃的。此地之寒酸贫苦足以杀死一条蜥蜴。它只要一尝就会感到连其空气也不能入口, 只好绝望地断气。
- 12) 他继续将各扇门打开朝里窥视: 一切井井有条, 马上就可住进去。
- 13) 因得罪了维吉尔先生, 他只得在退职生活中去悔恨自己的过失。
- 14) 我刚才谈到了约瑟夫·塞得雷如同女孩子一样爱虚荣。求上天发慈悲! 女孩子们就会不得不用同样的手段对我们施以报复, 说其中某女孩像男人一样爱虚荣, 而且他们不无充足理由。
- 15) “啊! ——(若)要解释的话, 我想那就是战争使人萍水相逢——”两人都笑起来, 然后又走了出去。

2. Translation:

- 1) Homer sometimes nods; there is nobody in existence who never makes any mistakes.
- 2) Although you may escort a guest a thousand miles, yet must the parting come at last.
- 3) “Don’t snap and snarl at me when I’m trying to do my best for you. I give you my advice with the best will in the world and you turn round and lay the blame on me, which is ridiculous . . .”
- 4) He is a wicked person, always enjoying cutting others to the quick.
- 5) Once you step into society, you will find you are still wet behind the ears and there are quite a lot of things you have got to learn yet.
- 6) Can’t be done, uncle! Have you ever said, “Do unto others as you would be

done by?" Let it be, since he doesn't want to give it to others.

7) The old saying runs, "A thousand pointing fingers accuse, and a man dies even without a sickness."... These are words for you gentlemen to digest and ponder.

8) However clever you may be, even if you were the protean Monkey King himself, you won't be able to jump out of my grasp.

9) ... but few have sold out their own sisters or supported tyranny. Who can you blame, you brute?

10) The rulers and the ruled belong to the same country, and in troubled times, "the winners become kings, while the losers become bandits." It is the usual rule for one to become emperor and for all the others to become his subjects, and there is not much difference in their outlook.

11) I know he has promised a great deal; but what does he accomplish? I rather think it is a case of handsome is as handsome does.

12) In that country, many people found racial segregation a hot potato in the early '60s.

13) Since Mingyan left, Baoyu had been anxiously waiting for him but Mingyan didn't appear. Baoyu was worried to such an extent that he was like a cat on hot bricks.

14) As for the civil school students, they are a complicated bunch who all have loose tongues and are liable to divulge our secrets.

15) Though I have lived here for ages, I am simple minded and shy to have a bad ear for Korean language. I can't speak a simple sentence.

3. The origins:

1) before you can/could say Jack Robinson. 此语可译为“转眼之间，一眨眼间”。据传古时有一古怪老人，其名叫杰克·罗宾逊。他经常突然拜访别人，走时说走即走，即使主人有多重要事未说完他也不在乎。

2) Adam's profession 此语源自莎士比亚：《哈姆雷特》第五场，译为“园艺，农艺”。Shakespeare 在第五场中写道：There is no ancient gentlemen but gardeners, ditchers, and gravemakers; they hold up Adam's profession. 这里没有古代绅士，只有花匠、挖沟者和修墓人；他们干的是园艺。

3) Land of Hope and Glory. 此语可译为“希望与昌盛之国”，即英国（全盛时代的英国）。源于彭生作词、艾尔作曲的一首歌。该歌曾于1902年被巴特唱红了，此后在英国的各种庆祝活动与重大集会上不断被人唱响。

Unit 12

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. First we should know that it is essential for any people to say hello to each other or have a talk whenever they happen to meet. In utterance communication, it is natural that there are many aspects worthy of attention when we meet and say hello to or have a talk with the English people who are famous for "conservation". We should know the characteristics and features of their culture, besides taking into consideration the acquaintance and disacquaintance which influence different conversations, we should still consider evading something that goes against the English culture, including: (1) the Chinese stylistic asking what one oneself has already known; (2) as soon as one meets with the other, he or she recklessly employs some Chinese commonplace sayings to ask such questions as the other dislikes; (3) ask about the privacy of others.

2. First, the English people think that one should give priority to considering the then time when he or she meets with others and says hello to them, if it is in the morning, one should say "Good morning" or "Morning", and so on and so forth; if one meets with a person one is familiar with in the morning and this person is busy fixing/repairing the bicycle, he or she can only walk up and say "Hi/Hello, (good) morning", and he or she shouldn't say "You are fixing/repairing your bicycle?"

3. The Chinese people, when they meet each other, like to recklessly employ some commonplace sayings to ask such questions as "Are you going to work? Have you had/eaten your meal?" To make matters worse, someone has just "washed his or her hands" and came out of W. C., suddenly he or she happened to meet with an acquaintance, who should unthinkingly ask him or her "Where have you been? Have you had your meal?" Which is rather a fly in the ointment and spoils the pleasure.

But it seems to the English people that the above-mentioned commonplace sayings are formal questions used to expect the other side to make definite answers and can't be used to greet others or send one's respects to them. If you have no intention of inviting an English gentleman or lady to have a delicious meal, you mustn't ask him or her if they have had their meals.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 他跑上楼，抓起一支手枪，然后转瞬间就下了楼，出了屋子。
- 2) 那家伙怎么没来？我可不能老在这儿等下去了。”索米斯想。
- 3) 我真希望杰克叔叔当时滚得远远的，不把我带到伦敦去。
- 4) 人们议论纷纷，说他把她打得半死，却逃脱了惩罚。
- 5) 埃恩吉尔神态机警而冷静，我都有点害怕；他看起来完全不可能做傻事。
- 6) 这个星期托德高兴得手舞足蹈，因为他刚刚考上大学。
- 7) 她那滑稽可笑的装腔作势的样子实在令人作呕！你会认为她是个公主之类的人物哪！
- 8) 我竟被称为一无所有的女人，多么奇怪！我有这么多宝贵的东西（心灵的美，精神生活丰富，温柔体贴）藏在我心里，我认为我自己是一个非常富有的女人！我把我的好东西糟蹋了——我真傻。
- 9) 人是有责任的。个人才智不要隐藏起来，要让它发光，照亮别人，特别是照亮善良的人们。
- 10) 政府要求铁路公司上缴本来应当缴纳的剩余，一贫如洗的铁路公司当然就要开始叫穷诉苦，大喊要“充公”了……
- 11) 德国全境受到了野蛮战争的洗劫，布廛萧条，田野荒芜，生灵涂炭，十室九空。
- 12) 游击队伍里的妇女，有几位中年的，甚至还有几位上了年纪的；她们都饱经风霜，受尽磨难，一头白发，满脸皱纹，却也夹在这种轻快活泼的队伍里，让人觉得几乎不伦不类，毫无疑问十分可怜可叹。
- 13) 假使有一天找到了匪头，我敢保他准会是个脸色苍白的大个子，袖口底下露出蓝色的护腕带。
- 14) 山姆在年轻时代是个十足的花花公子。
- 15) 她将送给他们许多陀螺、皮球、石弹子和九柱戏玩具，使得他们都很快活。

2. Translations:

- 1) The spy got into the encirclement of the militiamen without his noticing it. But as soon as he discovered that, he was scared as a rabbit.
- 2) And even after I am better I mean to take things easy — leave all responsibility to them and have a good time myself.

3) "Having recently been jilted by women, we are like birds afraid of the bow: we are frightened even by a woman's shadow."

4) All's strife and tumult on the stage, as one man ends his song the next comes on. To take strange parts as home is folly past compare; and all our labour in the end is making clothes for someone else to wear.

5) The two-party system is the apple of the capitalists' eye, so far as maintaining their political control of the workers is concerned. (W. Foster)

6) When a new President was to be elected during a war, the people may decide not to change horses in the midstream.

7) I shouldn't say this, but I must. You're a regular old woman. How can an educated young gentleman talk that way?

8) Inside the gate today last year. The girl's face and the peach flowers reflected each other's glow.

9) Although on Wings of Phoenix we'll never reunite, with Sacred Unicorn throb our two hearts in thrall.

10) The question now is to bring about a unity between "Spring Snow" and the "Song of the Rustic Poor", between higher standards and popularization.

11) As we struggled up the mountain in the dark, each man was concerned only for his own safety. For "everyone for himself and the devil take the hindmost."

12) He bit off he could chew when he agreed to finish this project alone.

13) He's probably the most skilful businessman in our unit, but compared to the chiefs in the big national industries he's got much to learn. He's just a big frog in a little pond.

14) When he's saying the usual polite nothings, everybody who was anybody in Labour politics turned up.

15) These nobodies (small potatoes) have a strong desire to be somebodies some day.

3. The origins:

1) a kettle of fish. 此语可译为“一塌糊涂”或“糟糕透顶”。源自盛行于苏格兰边境区域居民的一种风俗习惯。在河流中的鲑鱼成群地回游的鱼汛季节，当地的居民结伙地到河边野炊，他们中有与朋友在一块的，也有全家在一起的。他们把捞上来的鲑鱼放进盛水的锅里烧煮，等鱼煮熟后，大伙就来不及等鱼冷却就围着锅子吃起来。因锅中的鱼仍是滚烫的，大家又只能用手抓，因而早已垂涎的食客们真是想吃也吃不到嘴，其喧哗声可谓“一塌糊涂，糟糕透了”。

2) measure for measure. 此语可译为“一报还一报；冤报冤；仇报仇；以牙还牙”。源自《圣经·马太福音》。耶稣说：“你们不要评判人，免得你们被人评判。因为你们怎样评判人，也必然会被别人怎样评判。你们用什么量器量别人，别人就必然会用什么量器来量你们。”

3) enough to make the angels weep. 此语可译为“愚蠢得使人丧失信心和希望”。源自莎士比亚剧本《一报还一报》(*Measure for Measure*)第2幕第2场：
... man/Drest in a little brief authority, /Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven, As make the angels weep. (……世人/掌握到暂时的权力，/装扮成种种丑恶的怪相，/使天上神明因为怜悯他们的痴愚而流泪。)

Unit 13

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. It is inappropriate if you use the Chinese commonplace saying to greet the English people, such as “Have you had your meal?”, etc. In saying so, not only can you not promote each other's relations, but contrary to what one might suppose, the other side (the English) may feel very much embarrassed or feel that the Chinese people are deliberately making a fool of him or her or play a trick on them.

2. No. it isn't. Because this behaviour is generally thought to be not right or not suitable, which can only happen under specific conditions, in commonly harmonious communication, it should certainly be avoided when one meets with an Englishman or an Englishwoman for the first time. And therefore one mustn't be at liberty to have a chat about their marriage, wage income, something about their children, etc, especially the other side has something about all this which ails his or her mind and hard to state or is subject to misfortune, for example, the couple live a dog-and-cat life or get divorced, or it is difficult for the family to make both ends meet, etc. In short, we should try our best to avoid talking about something that touches the other side where it hurts. If one can't avoid this, he or she is thought to have no manners or have no respect for others, so that people have a strong aversion to him or her.

3. I once saw a student of English talking with an old lady from England, maybe the student didn't know much about English culture, or maybe he was careless, he said to her, “How old are you?” But the old lady refused politely and said, “Ah, it is a secret!”

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) (谚语)花光了再讲节约,为时已晚。
- 2) 他总是不放过每一个细节,让雇员知道他对他们的要求。
- 3) 部长们觉得自己太老了,不能做其工作,决定退居二线;但等着填补该空缺的是几位年轻而又同样有为的政治家。
- 4) 无人向他们透露有关水门事件更多的意想不到的情况,他们也未使用任何高明的手段去获取其信息。
- 5) 在花销方面,乡下人似乎比城里人较少注意与邻居比高低。
- 6) 他在董事会里是干什么的?就是坐在那里签签名,讲几句话,把一些根据一般商情必须通过的事通过一下。“他有什么倡议没有?”“难得有一次。”
- 7) “他们打算把小男孩和老太婆一起卖掉,”那人说,“可是卖不掉,老太婆又老又瘦,不值钱。”
- 8) 不管他是多么舍命劝她,但她怎么也不会回去干那个工作了。
- 9) 这种危险当然是拦路虎,你可以往前走也可以退回来。你准备怎么干?
- 10) 很少有像现在这样迫切需要有权威的评论家,因为文艺界混乱得很。作曲家讲故事,画家读哲学而小说家却在说教。
- 11) 我根本就不是那种占着茅坑不拉屎的人,但我也不会干那种低三下四之活。
- 12) 裘太太出去找你有十二次了,皮谱。她又去找你了,正好十三次了。
- 13) 我徘徊于楼梯下的长过道里。该过道把三楼前排与后排的房间分开了,它低矮、狭窄而又黑暗,只在远远的一头开了一扇小窗,两边漆成黑色的小门全都紧闭着,看上去如同蓝胡子(即恶丈夫)城堡里的走廊一样。
- 14) 试图控制这个难弄的班级而不奏效后,这个缺乏经验的年轻教师不得不承认他已无计可施。
- 15) 如果我周日的每个晚上都工作到深夜,那么我就会赚很多的钱,但我就相应地会要缴纳更高的税金,这样就令人扫兴了。

2. Translations:

- 1) “Can this be another absurd maid come to bury flowers like Taiyu?” he wondered in some amusement. “If so, she’s ‘Tung Shih imitating Hsi Shih*,’

* Hsi Shih was a famous beauty in the ancient kingdom of Yue. Tung Shih was an ugly girl who tried to imitate Hsi Shih's way.

which isn't original but rather tiresome. ”

2) Hsi-jen laughed, “You're like ‘the magistrate who goes in for arson but won't allow the common people to light a lamp. ’ If we let slip some tactless remark you say it's unlucky, but it's all right for you to talk about her dying. ”

3) . . . leading the life of a monk, as if deliberately torturing himself to show his faithfulness to his late wife and children.

4) As a matter of fact, I have already sent in my resignation, but Mr Wu hasn't agreed to let me go yet, so for the time being I'm doing just enough to get by.

5) But he's still too young for a leadership position. As the old saying goes: “Downy lips make thoughtless slips. ” Maybe in five or six years he'll be ready for it.

6) Zeng Zi had worn the same hat and garment for ten years without a change; when he tried to put his hat straight, his throat-band was broken, and when he tried to tighten the lapel of his garment, his elbow was exposed.

7) They were boiling beans on a beanstalk fire; came a plaintive voice from the pot, “O why, since we sprang from the selfsame root, should you kill me with anger hot?”

8) I simply wanted to tell you that the only way to do business with him was to beard the lion in his den.

9) Of poetry I don't read much and when I do I choose the dead lion in preference to the living dog.

10) The colonies are constant and even increasing drain on France. They are for her the tiger which she has mounted (to use the Chinese phrase) and she can neither manage nor get rid of.

11) I'm afraid you'll find me a broken reed, since my position in the company doesn't permit me to make such a decision individually.

12) No one knew of these transactions apart from his youngest son and the few people who had handled them, nor was he going to mention the matter to anyone else. He was like the dumb man eating the bitter herb — He had to suffer the bitterness of it in silence.

13) A breath-taking beauty banished from the Han palace of the old lovely girls have shared a sorry fate.

14) When the abbot heard this, he nearly took leave of his senses. “What can I do?” He demanded desperately. “I must get away from here. ”

15) The reason why I got out of the jaws of death was that I had benefited a lot

from the help of the people who knew small tricks.

3. The origins:

1) “人面桃花”。此语源自一则故事：相传唐朝崔护清明郊游，至村居求饮。有女持水至，含情倚桃伫立。第二年清明再访，则门庭如故，人去室空。因题诗曰：“去年今日此门中，人面桃花相映红。人面不知何处去，桃花依旧笑春风。”事见唐朝孟棨《本事诗·情感》。后人用以形容男女邂逅钟情，随之分离之后，男子追念旧事。

2) “心有灵犀一点通。”此语源自唐朝李商隐《无题诗》：“身无彩凤双飞翼，心有灵犀一点通。”灵犀，据旧说犀牛是一种灵兽，角中有白纹如线，贯通两端，感应灵异。比喻恋爱双方心心相印。现常用于比喻彼此心意相通。

3) rob Peter to pay Paul. 此语可译为“拆东墙补西墙；借东还西；挖肉补疮”。源自约翰·威克里夫(1320~1384)的著作，此人乃英国宗教改革家。他写道：“上帝怎能允许你掠夺彼得(耶稣的门徒)而又以基督的名义将夺来之物送与保罗(耶稣的门徒)?”英文原文为：“Lord, how should God approve that you rob Peter, and give this robbery to Paul in the name of Christ.”

Unit 14

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Yes, I can. “请代我向你父母问候” can be translated into many different English expressions, such as “①Please say hello to your parents ②Please remember me to your parents ③Please give my best wishes to your parents ④Please give my regards to your parents ⑤Please give my love to your parents ⑥Just give my remembrances to your parents ⑦Just give my compliments to your parents ⑧Just give/send my greetings to your parents ⑨Just convey/present my respects to your parents ⑩Just pay my devoirs to your parents, etc.”

From the above-mentioned expressions, we can infer that the English are very glad when you greet them and send your respects to their families at once, and they attach importance to this and they are very familiar with expressions of this kind.

2. When I meet an English person, the topic I am going to choose to converse with her or him is about the weather. According to the findings of those who have made a deep study of the English culture, they think it is a very good and eternal topic when people meet with the English and talk about the weather, which is the

prerequisite and means that bring about a harmonious environment.

3. If we want to know that different peoples have different hobbies or interest, we can know them from the perspective of utterance communication. It is because a person's own hobby or interest can be mostly embodied in utterance communication. Of course the hobbies and interest of a people can be embodied through the consistent behaviour of lots of people in utterance communication, but one can't judge the most typical culture of a people just by such a kind of logic "He speaks standard Chinese, so he comes from Beijing?" When the Chinese stay together, they like having a chat, while the English like "talking about the weather when one meets with the other?"

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 我祖父看上去像个 60 多岁的人;他实际上已 80 多岁了,身体还很健康,牙没掉,眼没花,每天还走 4 英里。

2) (华伦夫人)……难道你看不出,现在你掉过头去不理我,固然叫我痛心,也是叫你自寻末路(或作法自毙)。

3) 在这种有害健康的地方,英美籍的工人非常罕见。

4) 她的第三封信末了这样写道:“像这样的女人,冒充朋友,偷偷混进别人家里,背地里打击别人,是一条最危险的毒蛇啊。”

5) 拿破仑是个极糟的安慰者。他的一个参谋两次被炮弹掀下马,一半手脚已炸得粉碎,他却对他说:“您太娇嫩了点!”

6) 他总是为您买贵重礼物,我担心这是黄鼠狼给鸡拜年不安好心。你最好小心行事。

7) 这个女人无计可施,再动听的谎话也不行了,便避不见面,可能就是免得亲眼看到东西被人拿走而痛苦。

8) 你只能先获得个别概念,把这些个别概念聚在一起,才能获得真正有用的一般概念。你不能作无米之炊。

9) 当共和党人由于提出减税政策而在竞选中失败之后,他们明白自己宣布的政治纲领是错误的。

10) 我对蒂姆说,我们不能聘用他参加这项事业,但如果他自愿工作,那就完全是两码事啦。

11) 超级歌星迈克尔·杰克逊已同饮料大王百事可乐公司签订了价值七百万英镑的一份不可思议的合同,这笔钱即使对他来说也是惊人的巨款。

12) 让通奸者多子多孙吧;因为格罗斯得的私生(儿)子,也比我合法的女

儿更孝顺其父。

13) 别人(同样)有野心。有希望的候选人就有六个之多,他们中谁都高兴能接替他。

14) 他可不能认为自己扮演了漂亮的角色。凡是知其底细者,都跟他断绝了往来了。

15) 道格贝利:大人,古德曼·威吉斯讲起话来总有点缠夹不清;他年事已高,大人……可是说句良心话,他是个再老实不过的人。

2. Translations:

1) Better not try to talk to the boss now, He's as mad as a wet hen because you didn't meet your deadline.

2) It gets me goat the way some people push onto a train before the passengers on board can get off.

3) I know all politicians are not dishonest, but it is difficult to separate the sheep from the goats.

4) The purpose of our company's trial employment period is to separate the wheat (the sheep) from the chaff (the goats).

5) I know my father left his estate entirely to me, but I'd be making a pig of myself if I didn't share some of it with my brother.

6) Ever since the office staff learned this morning that the boss was coming back a week early, they've been running around like chickens with their heads cut off.

7) He is a chicken and it is impossible for him to face the music at the critical moment.

8) It was nobody's fault but our own. We cooked our own goose by trying to bite off more than we could chew.

9) From then/that time on she had a prejudice against menfolk, and considered all the male sex fickle and philandering.

10) Then Zhang and Fang changed into blue cloth gowns, straw hats and sandals, and, stealthily as stray dogs swiftly as fish escaping from the net, fled back to the provincial capital.

11) Later, people began to describe the team members in Legendary terms, saying they approached without casting a shadow and left without leaving a trace.

12) In the school of drama, the hair of the actors turned grey, the palace maids who tended the women's apartments were no longer young.

13) Since Jia Zheng was well-disposed to scholars and, like his grandfather

before him, delighted in honouring worthy men of letters and helping those in distress.

14) Li Yusheng saw (that) what he had said hadn't hit the mark, and he hadn't got any closer, so he decided to withdraw, while still leaving a way open for the future.

15) Ignore that fortune teller, why put your vast family affairs aside and expose yourself to shocks and alarms in a den of tigers and lair of dragons just to do some business?

3. The origins:

1) “丧家之犬”(也说“丧家之狗”)。此语从字面意义来看,意为“无家可归的狗”,现比喻失去靠山,无所归的人,也比喻落魄不得志的人。源自《史记·孔子世家》:孔子欣然笑曰:“形状,未也。而谓似丧家之狗,然哉!然哉!”(孔子听后笑着说:“他说我像这像那,倒是未必;而说我像居丧人家的狗,是说对了!说对了!”)

孔子因名扬天下,被鲁定公请去任职,后来(55岁时)因不满鲁定公接受齐国送来的美女而和其弟子们离开了鲁国,到过卫、陈、宋等诸侯国,但那里容不了他,最后便到了郑国。不料,他与其弟子们意外走散了,只得孤零地站在城门下等候。他的弟子子贡从一郑国人所言中得知了其下落。郑国人说:“东门口有个老头儿,形状不伦不类,非常古怪。他的脑门有点像尧帝,脖子有的像皋陶,肩膀有点像子产。不过,他那没精打采的样子,活像一条居丧人家的狗。不知他是否是你的老师?”

2) “杞人忧天”。此语意为“杞国有个人担忧天塌下来”,比喻缺乏根据和不必要的忧虑。源自《列子·天瑞篇》《集释》:杞国有人忧天地崩坠,身亡所寄,废寝食者。

此则寓言故事讲的是:从前一杞国人胆小且有点神经质,所思问题怪异,叫人莫名其妙。一日饭后,坐在门前乘凉,自言自语道:“假如有朝一日,天塌下来,该怎么办?我们岂不是无路可逃,将被活活压死吗?这岂不是太冤枉了吗?”此种忧虑叫他寝食不安,使他一天天地消瘦下去,任凭他人怎么劝也无济于事,直至临死前依然如此。

3) once in a blue moon. 此语的中译为“极为罕见,(机会)极少”。源于自然科学现象。即在一定的条件下,当大气中有大小合适的微尘时,就会出现太阳和月亮均呈深蓝色的自然奇观。据科学家们分析,此种罕见景观的微尘可能来自火山爆发,或沙漠扬尘,甚至森林大火。由于蓝色月亮和蓝色太阳出现的机会少,所以此语具有上述译文。

Unit 15

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Yes, there is. Not only does cultural antagonism exist between the peoples of China and England but also it does between the other peoples. For instance, a Frenchman entertains some guests, while at table, he asks the children not to talk (which has some similarity to the Chinese culture, but prior to China's reform and open to the outside world, under ordinary circumstances the Chinese traditional culture requires the children and the women not dine with the guests at the main table, nor could the women be talking and laughing in a loud voice, it is investigated that this so-called inappropriate culture should be kept in a large part of the rural areas relatively far away from towns and cities), while the Russian culture not only allows children to talk but encourages them to do so.

2. In mutual exchange and communication, when they first meet each other, the Finnish culture allows both the communicative persons (the two sides) to be sitting and keep silence (speechless) within a relatively long period of time. But the American culture is different, both the communicative sides (persons) can be talking from beginning to end in the mutual communication.

3. No, not at all. Because the Sinologue knows that the Chinese culture allows one of the talkers to keep silent when he is questioned by the others side, and the Chinese people have always been very careful about how to answer questions raised by others, every one of them holds this view that they simply prefer to make no answer to any question they don't know rather than answer it incorrectly or give an inappropriate answer which has nothing to do with the question or make a fool of themselves.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 那目录编得很好。几乎不管你怎样查法,以题目、作者、标题、分列或其他,条条大路通罗马。如果里面有它,你就一定可以找到它。

2) 只有等到他们有孩子之后,他们才晓得照顾孩子要付出多少心血,但是他们无法想象孩子能回馈他们多少。所谓儿孙自有儿孙福,莫为儿孙作马牛。

3) 撒默黑并未流露自己的感情,当他离开办公室参加最后一次会议时,他的脸色跟平常一样。

4) 牛虻举目望着墙上的十字架。“‘不是和平,而是刀剑’——至少我得和那些善良的伙伴们在一起。就我个人而言,我宁可用手枪。”

5) 有一阵子大家都试图取笑鲍彼,但当其最初的愚蠢行为遭到失败后,(他们)很快地不再这样做了。以后,他们就由对他嘲弄——变而为对他敬佩了。

6) 正如1914年到1918年大战期间,法国和德国的商业巨头连续通过比利时向对方出售战争物资大发横财。

7) 这个电影明星只不过是昙花一现的人物而已,我怀疑一年后还有没有人记得她的名字(或芳名)。

8) 他又站起来在乱糟糟的房间里踱来踱去,另一桌上的那个人抬起头来说:“你看来有点坐立不安。”

9) “嗯,照医生嘱咐的办吧。我有个堂兄就是因为这种感染最后落得一只眼睛失明。”“真是感激不尽!你真是个在表面上安慰我实际上增加我的痛苦的人,对吗?”

10) 我完全相信这些债务到明年会把我们拖垮的。

11) 然后他又乘机替自己辩说,他的衣装看来或许有些不整齐,原因是前一个晚上“太阳光在他的眼里太强了”(意即“他十分醉”),他想借此种说法,尽可能巧妙地使听语的人明白,昨晚他酩酊大醉了。

12) 你肯定会参加会议,但是要等她参加会议,除非太阳从西边升起。

13) 虽然安娜爱别人了,但他依然痴恋着她。

14) 这位老太太总是能够一语道破她孙子的心愿,准确地猜出他们想要什么礼物。

15) 你知道,这是很明显的。如果我们没钱,今年夏天我们无法去旅行。

2. Translations:

1) He was quite successful when he was young, but then he began gambling and hanging around with a real loose bunch. Play, women and wine undo a man laughing — before he realized it, he was bankrupt and in debt.

2) She's showed great interest in genealogy (family tree). But mules boast much that their ancestors were horses; I think a person's value derives from what he does, not from what one of his ancestors might have been.

3) Guo She said, “When the skin is gone, what is there for the hair to attach itself to? We have offended Qin in the past; and so even though we sell them grain

now, we can hardly expect to improve our relations with that state. ”

4) We have been doing our damndest to realize Zhu Yinqiu of his cocoons. We can't give up now, just when we've almost get our hands on them.

5) “When our Mr Li here left Shanghai, he had his fortune told. It was said that some ‘noble person’ would come to his aid and turn bad luck to good fortune along the way. Sure enough, we met two of you quite by accident and you acted as our guarantors. ”

6) Our failures of yesterday should be a lesson for us to remember today. Now don't you think we should be guided by these lessons?

7) Bending over, she sat on the ground and burst out crying. She was so sad that she cried and talked as if she was half dead and half alive.

8) It's always better to get quotations from several firms and buy from the cheapest. You needn't worry about not knowing the quality of the goods, for you can always make a comparison.

9) As the proverb says, “Men must choose between progress and comfort. ” Keep what I have told you in mind.

10) Once you lend him money, you will, like throwing meat-pudding at a dog, never get it returned.

11) Guerrilla warfare does not bring as quick results or as great renown as regular warfare, but “a long road tests a horse's strength and long task proves a man's heart”, and in the course of this long and cruel war guerrilla warfare will demonstrate its immense power; it is indeed no ordinary undertaking.

12) Nowadays everybody inside and out, high and low, keeps carping about me behind my back, so you may as well join in. Ghosts from outside don't come in unless they're invited by some family devils.

13) Let loose our soldiers on the camp and that will speedily bring Cao back again. This is how Sun Bin besieged the capital of the kingdom of Wei and thereby rescued the kingdom of Zhao.

14) Men will risk their lives in search of official honour and rank (success and fame); yet once have them the taste is no better than chewing tallow.

15) Compared with the past, there is an increasing number of well-to-do families.

3. The origins:

1) “以小人之心，度君子之腹”可译为 gauge the heart of a gentleman with

one's own mean measure, 或译为 try to estimate what's in the heart of the great with the heart of the mean. 语出《左传·昭公二十八年》“愿以小人之心, 度君子之心。”后经改造, 用来指某些人以自己鄙陋或卑劣的心理, 去推测品德高尚者的胸襟。南朝宋刘义庆《世说新语·雅量》: “庾曰: ‘可谓以小人之心, 度君子之心。’”

此成语涉及这样一则故事: 公元前 514 年, 晋国的执政大臣韩宣子去世, 一位名叫魏舒的人继位。他将两个旧贵族的田地分为 10 个县, 派贤能有功者去任县长。其中与他同宗的魏戊被派到梗阳县任该职。此时, 有一桩官司使其深感棘手, 他即报之魏舒, 让其处理。

可是, 涉案一方暗中送魏舒一个女乐人, 他欲将其收下。此事让魏戊知道了, 他就对大臣阎没和女宽说: “魏舒以不受贿赂而扬名各国, 若收下女乐人, 就没有比这更大的贿赂了。您二位一定要劝谏他。”

之后, 阎没和女宽在庭院里等着魏舒的到来。吃饭的时候, 魏舒就招呼他俩一起来用餐, 可他俩盯着桌上的饭菜接连叹了三次气。饭毕, 魏舒就问其究竟, 并说伯父、叔父曾告诉他说, 吃饭时要忘掉忧愁, 刚才二位为何三次叹气呀? 他们俩回答说“昨晚有人把酒赐给咱们两个小人, 所以没吃晚饭, 现在肚子饿得慌, 惟恐刚上的饭菜不够吃而叹气。见菜上了一半时, 咱们责备自己道: ‘难道将军请咱们吃饭会不够吃?’ 因而再次叹气。等饭菜上完, 咱们俩愿意把小人的肚子当做君子的心, 刚刚满足就行了!”

听罢最后一句话, 魏舒才知阎没、女宽二位是在借吃饭来劝谏他。他深感羞愧而下令将梗阳那个女乐人辞退掉。

2) “嫁祸于人”可译为: ① shift the blame onto ② lay one's own fault at sb else's door ③ put one's misfortunes onto other people's shoulder. 语出《史记·赵世家》, 对曰: “夫秦蚕食韩氏地, 中绝不会相通, 固自以为坐而受上党之地也。韩氏所以不入秦者, 欲嫁其祸于赵也。”这则故事说的是: 公元前 262 年, 韩国上党守将冯亭派使者到赵国, 便对孝成王说: “咱韩国已无法守住上党了, 它似就要并入秦国了。但上党的官吏与百姓均愿归属赵国, 而不愿归属秦国。上党有城池 17 座, 希望大王来管辖”。

赵孝成王闻之喜形于色, 即召见平阳君赵豹并询问其看法。赵豹答曰: “圣人视无缘无故而得到为大祸害。”

孝成王反问道“天下人为我的恩德所感召, 为何说此乃无缘无故而得利呢?”

赵豹道: “秦国一直在蚕食韩国的土地, 并早已认为轻易地得到上党这块地方。韩国之所以不想把上党交给秦国而交给赵国, 是打算把祸害转到我们赵

国身上。秦国付出了辛苦，却未得到它，而咱赵国却白白得到了，这怎能说非无缘无故得了利呢？大王一定不要接受。”

孝成王不悦地说：“如今派百万大军去进攻，一年半载也不一定能得到一座城池，现在人家送来 17 座城池之大礼于我，这可是大利呀！”

后来孝成王因接受了这份礼物而引发了秦赵间的一场大战。

3) a bull in a china shop 可译为“闯祸的人”。源出 19 世纪中英贸易的一则故事：

1816 年，阿尔赫斯特勋爵 (Lord Aorherst) 受英国指派来华洽谈贸易，终以失败告终。当时英国报纸上刊登了一幅题为“a bull in a china shop”的漫画，把阿尔赫斯特画成一只闯进瓷器店的公牛，讽刺这位外交官在中国的鲁莽行事，招致失败的窘况。此画之妙在于其既传神又一语双关。bull 即“公牛”，又指 John Bull，是英国之别称，china 既指中国，又指瓷器。现在该成语之典故性完全丧失，成了隐性典故成语。

Unit 16

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. No, it isn't. Because the English culture requires that one of the talkers answer the questions raised by the other, if he can't answer them directly, he will do it in another indirect way. It doesn't matter if his answers are beside the point or beyond the questions, for the English culture regards it an impolite behaviour if one refuses to make an answer to any of the questions.

2. Because language teaching and cultural transfusion belong to two different categories, culture exists outside the language, which can't be discussed on the same plane. In spite of that, language is the carrier of culture and a great quantity of cultural factors are contained in the communication which must be carried out by language.

3. Yes, it is. Because the Chinese listeners ask the reporter, the foreigner, some questions according to the Western culture, which shows that they are interested in his report and they don't deliberately make the foreigner embarrassed or put them on the spot. And what the listeners have done helps to strengthen each other's contacts and exchanges and is beneficial to compromise of the two different cultures and the relaxation of the conflicts caused by cultural differences. Cultures of the

Western countries, including that of England, allow the listeners to ask questions of the reporters or speakers about their reports or speeches.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 多年来政府不断削减教育经费,而此时他们又埋怨教师没有尽到责任——这种愚蠢的做法真叫人失去信心。

2) 这个盗窃犯被送往劳改农场劳改一年,对这一惩罚他没怨言。

3) 在该地,他轻而易举地因诚实而获得第一名。(hold the belt 源自体育用语,绶带常为大赛奖品的一部分)

4) 你本不该当着其老婆提到其醉酒之事。这可是暗箭伤人了。(hit below the belt 源自拳击时击对手腰带以下部分的犯规行为)

5) 每当一个特别难演的反面角色出现时,舞台监督总是习惯地说:“让别人来干吧!”(let George do it 源自法王路易斯十二世。每遇难办之事,他总喜欢说“Let George do it”。原来 Cardinal Georges 是他的一位能干的大臣)

6) 你不要去管与你无关的事情,我已经跟你说了多少次啦?

7) 她说她最喜欢吃鸡肫和鸡屁股这两个部分。[the Pope's nose 源自鸡、鸭、火鸡等的“屁股(肉)”的尖尖的形状很像“罗马教皇的鼻子”(罗马教皇的鼻子代表人类的鼻子)。有些天主教徒讨厌这个习语,因此使用时必须慎重。但说 the parson's nose 虽表达的含意相同,但在天主教徒面前使用不会惹起麻烦。基督教徒对这两个习语都不在乎]

8) 我坐立不安,生怕保罗走嘴说出真相,使我们俩都陷入困境。

9) 我们刚一到野餐的场地,就下起倾盆大雨来。

10) 高利贷者常利用流氓对不按期还钱的人们进行威胁。

11) 我以前跟弗罗斯提先生见过几次面,可是当我昨天跟他说话的时候,不知为什么,他对我采取很冷淡的态度。

12) 她这个人可能是很正直的,但是以小心谨慎为妙。你要知道,这个城里到处是以色相诱骗男人钱财的女子啊。

13) 苔丝心里很难过,事实上她明明爱上了克莱。也许因为她知道她那三个伙伴,也都钟情于他,她就更热烈地爱他。

14) 亨利要在那笔生意上欺骗你,你还要雇用他在公司里工作?真是养犬咬主人。要是我,绝不再信任他了。

15) 珍的丈夫在附近邻居中算是最佳洗碗者。所谓行行出状元也。

2. Translation:

1) Money and power will do much, but not everything. They cannot stay flight of time or keep back the ocean. Time and tide wait for no man.

2) If I should have some unfortunate happenings someday, I have to ask you to take care of my funeral affairs.

3) She shook the container and took out a slip on which they say the picture of a peony with the words "Beauty surpassing all flowers."

4) To comply in public but oppose in private, to say yes and mean no, to say nice things to a person's face but play tricks behind his back — these are all forms of double-dealing.

5) He hastily interposed and said: "Although you have many personal grievances against the government, the government will keep its word."

6) Then one of those about him all of a sudden clapped his hands, crying, "It is as easy as ABC (as easy as turning over one's hand)! Why do you talk so much?" The speaker was Cao Cao.

7) Although the range of our liabilities was not very great, our family had long since adopted the custom of eating April's grain in March (eating May's grain in April).

8) If you carry on with this foolishness, I'll cut off your funds and order you to discontinue your studies and return home.

9) The troop had been always united as one and it would never be possible for them to fight against their own men.

10) Nehru had evidently come to think of their country as the equal of China, or even her superior.

11) ... His mother had brought him up by doing spinning and had given him whatever he wanted.

12) When neighbours heard of the matter, they would laugh their heads off.

13) I was born in the Year of the Rooster. * I never eat chicken. The Year of the Rooster will bring me good luck or bad luck.

14) You were the only one in our country to pass the examinations. However

* The Chinese people traditionally use 12 animals, representing the 12 Earthly Branches, to symbolize the year in which a person is born, Spring Festival 1993 is the first day of the Year of the Rooster. People born in this year have the rooster as their life symbol. All other years of the rooster, according to an old Chinese saying, become either good-or-bad-luck years for them.

you look at it, that is a record.

15) “This isn’t Taoist magic”, Daiyu chuckled. “It’s the first-rate military tactic called ‘guarded as a virgin, swift as a hare’ to catch you opponent off guard.”

3. The origins:

1) 大义灭亲

[Origin] In the Spring and Autumn Period (770 ~ 476BC), Zhouxu (州吁), the younger brother of Duke Huan Gong of Wei (卫桓公), in collaboration with Shi Hou (石碫), the son of the minister Shi Que (石碫), staged a coup d’etat (发动政变). The duke was assassinated, and Zhouxu seized the throne. This murder of the sovereign and usurpation of the throne shocked the entire country. Alarmed at the spread of public resentment, Shi Hou hurriedly sought his father’s advice.

Shi Que was incensed at his son’s disloyal deeds, but, suppressing his anger and making a show of great earnestness, he counselled the petitioner thus: “You must seek an audience with the King of Zhou about this matter, for only he can decide who is the legal ruler of the State of Wei.” Shi Hou then asked, “How can I obtain such an audience?” His father replied, “Duke Huan Gong of Chen (陈桓公) enjoys the favour of the king, the son of Heaven. The State of Chen and our own state have friendly relations. Therefore, your best course is to seek the help of Duke Huan Gong.” Thereupon, Shi Hou and Zhouxu departed for the State of Chen.

As soon as they had left, Shi Que despatched a messenger post-haste to Chen, bearing a letter for Duke Huan Gong, which said, “Wei is a minor state, and I myself am advanced in age. But I venture to ask you to arrest the two assassins and usurpers as soon as they arrive in your territory.” Duke Huan Gong did as Shi Que requested; whereupon he immediately sent a messenger to report this to Shi Que and asked him to send an official to punish Zhouxu and Shi Hou. After the two later had been executed, Prince Jin mounted the throne of Wei, known as Duke Xuan Gong (卫宣公).

Evaluating this episode, the historian Zuo Qiuming said, “Shi Que showed absolute loyalty to his sovereign when he consented to the deaths of his son Shi Hou and the regicide and usurper Zhouxu. This was truly an example of ‘placing righteousness above family loyalty’.”

This idiom is used mainly to refer to the dedication to doing the right thing, by being willing to sacrifice even a person whom one has family ties. (translated By Paul White)

2) 一诺千金

[Origin] In the early years of the Western Han Dynasty (206BC ~ 25AD) there lived in the Chu region of Southeast China a military man named Ji Bu. In the struggle for power between the forces of Chu and Han, he had done great service for the Chu leader Xiang Yu, putting the latter's rival, Liu Bang, in a tight spot on several occasions. Following the setting up of the Han Dynasty, Liu Bang sent his men to chase after Ji Bu, but intercession by certain influential people soon had the latter pardoned. Later, he was appointed prefectural governor of Hedong (The southwestern part of today's Shanxi Province).

Ji Bu was a man of great integrity and trustworthiness. Many people wanted to make his acquaintance, and his friendship was highly praised. One day, an official named Caoqiu Sheng came to visit him. As soon as they met, Caoqiu greeted Ji with the utmost courtesy. "In the Chu region, we have a proverb", he said, "One hundred pieces of gold are not worth one of Ji Bu's promises. How did you manage to get such a noble reputation across the areas of Liang^[1] and Chu^[2] throughout the south?" These words pleased Ji Bu, and he invited the visitor in to relax. In the end, Caoqiu Sheng stayed with Ji Bu for several months, during which time Ji Bu treated Caoqiu as an honoured guest, and, as he was about to depart, loaded him with gifts. Afterwards, as a result of Caoqiu Sheng's reports, Ji Bu's reputation became even more illustrious.

This idiom is used to indicate firmly sticking to one's word or being utterly trustworthy. It also occurs as "One-hundred-piece-of-gold promise", "One promise from Ji Bu" or "Thousand-piece-of-gold promise." (translated by Paul White)

Notes:

[1] Liang: The area of the State of Wei, one of the Warring States, consisted of some land of modern Henan Province.

[2] Chu: The territory of the State of Chu, one of the Warring States, included the southern part of present-day Henan Province, and Hunan, Hubei, Anhui and Jiangxi provinces.

3) "keep one's powder dry" 源于一则历史故事: 17 世纪中期, 英王查理一世挑起两次内战, 由克伦威尔 (Oliver Cromwell, 1599 ~ 1658) 为领导的新兴资产阶级组织了一支战斗力很强的军队。克伦威尔生于亨丁顿郡一乡绅家庭, 祖上曾是亨利八世的宠臣。克氏两度当选国会议员, 也参与过声讨查理一世的“大抗议书”的起草。内战爆发, 他见征讨查理一世的国会军无骑兵缺乏战斗力, 因而励精图治,

组织了一支主要由城市平民与自耕农等组成的志愿骑兵团。其严明的纪律、很强的战斗力，使其赢得了“铁军”之称号。有一次，克氏带着这支队伍过河作战，他既指示部队“相信上帝，但必须注意保持火药干燥！”(Put your trust in God; but mind to keep your powder dry!)一旦火药湿了就无法战斗，遇敌就会措手不及。其实他是在提醒他的部队提高警惕，准备打仗。

该成语可汉译为“以防万一，为某事作好准备，枕戈待旦”。

Unit 17

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Culture has two features: explicitness and implicitness.
2. Explicitness refers to the common culture which may not bring any obstacles to utterance communication.

Implicitness refers to the special culture that may influence utterance communication or may bring some obstacles to it.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) “我现在是从小难落到大难，”她笑道，“现在不是对付一个而是要对付两个了。”
- 2) 甲：你抽烟太多而损害身体之健康，为何不戒除它呢？
乙：我试过多次都不成功，力不从心呀！
- 3) 尼维路：你呆呆地，在想什么？
小姐：啥也没想，说给你听一文不值；我在想你。
- 4) “好家伙！”——此乃她最喜欢挂在嘴边的一句话。什么东西都是“顶呱呱”，“好得很”，“真行(或真抖)”。有时就说“真了不起(或够你瞧的)”，甚至干脆说“妙极了！(或棒极之至！)”——她所使用的那些奇妙无比之字眼，只要学上十分之一，就够使我脸红耳赤。
- 5) 凯思，我多少还有点廉耻，如果我屁股一拍走人，那么这点廉耻也没有了，一点都没有了。
- 6) ……这位奉命前来平息骚乱的警察，是个穿马靴的老头，他打从少年时代起就当差警察，到如今至少有半个世纪了。
- 7) 艾德逊先生被击中了要害。他一点也不喜欢此种情况。

8) “原谅我打听……”牧师说,“你可要怎么办?我希望你(打算)会——”他(可能)会怎么说呢?“‘洗心革面’?‘做个好人’?‘开始行动起来’?”他无法将其说准确,于是就把刚来的 299 号监犯敬给他的香烟接了过来。

9) 作为一名年纪 14 岁的姑娘,她粗鲁而又调皮(或不正经),她对凯瑟琳作过许多没有教养的情爱表示。

10) “喊叫。他说,我喊叫什么?世间凡有血气者,全皆如草,他的容貌俊美,活像野外的鲜花。但草有枯干日,花有凋残时……百姓诚然如草。”

11) 她待其“私生的”儿子的感情却是截然不同的。

12) 马琪先生:天哪!你们根本不懂得怎样进行谈判。

13) 人山如果没有加盖我国国玺的护照,不得擅自离境。

14) 狄姆:……祝你长命百岁!因为你是个很不错的小伙子。

15) 斯诺老人虽有点醉意——正如人们所说的,有点飘飘然,但他并未醉到超过平时之程度。

2. Translations:

1) She was very satisfied with the new pieces of furniture, but then she was like that. As everybody thought, “As usual, new brooms sweep clean, she’ll be tired of it in a year.”

2) Don’t get worried about him, whose uncle is head of this unit. And what his uncle says is a sort of his open sesame.

3) New suggestions need new measures. It won’t do to put new wine in old bottles.

4) This well-known book *Compendium of Materia Medica* (《本草纲目》), a common book, is indeed a mine of wisdom. Of course, it is inevitable that the author may mistake the shadow for substance about some of the entries in this book.

5) You’d go it and make more money while you are young and may as well make hay while the sun shines.

6) I didn’t say hello to her, so I was in her black books and she also said I was a lame duck in all my work.

7) Giving away the secret (Letting the cat out of the bag) through carelessness, he spilled the beans, and we knew everything about the matter.

8) They will continue to be different from the workers and peasants in their opinions, standpoint and feelings and will be like square pegs in round holes.

9) Don’t get too much worried about your not being married yet. Learn wisdom by the folly of others. Many people who have married in haste lived to regret it.

10) He complains of having too many children and meanwhile his wife is in the family way for the seventh time, but his neighbour Tom and his wife are so anxious to have a child after many years of their marriage. The weeds overgrow the corn.

11) If he tells you that he'll try to find a good job for you, he will do so, for he has given you his word and promise is debt.

12) Seeing that Xiao Haoxuan was dignified and quite remarkable, Zhuang Shaoguang took a fancy to him.

13) When Mi Heng went day after day to swear at him, he could not but lose his temper and have Mi Heng sent to Huang Zu "to use a cat's paw to be done away with". And really Mi Heng had only himself to blame.

14) There will always be contradictions. As long as things are tolerable on the whole, we can seek common grounds and reserve differences to be dealt with later.

15) When it comes to women the reporters must display their literary talent. Either she is "a rose full-blown yet still attractive", or a "sweet charming young maid."

3. The origins:

1) Judas kiss 可译为“伪善；不安好心；笑里藏刀”。源自《圣经·新约》(马太福音)第26章第49节：Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast. 犹大以十三块银元把主出卖给了祭司与长老们，他对他们说：“我跟谁亲吻，谁就是他。你们可以逮住他。”在叛徒犹大和耶稣接吻的暗号之下，耶稣被捕，他的门徒只得四散逃走了。不久之后，耶稣被钉死在十字架上。

2) Money makes the mare go. 可译为“有钱能使鬼推磨；金钱万能”。该谚语源自一英国民谣。其原文如下：

"Will you lend me your mare to go a mile?"

"No, she is lame leaping over a stile."

"But if you will her to me spare,
You shall have money for your mare."

"Oh, oh! Say you so?"

Money will make the mare to go."

该民谣说的是有人想借一匹马用，可其主人不肯借，后来借者说他不会白借，他会给钱的。马主人闻之，即一口答应将马借给他。

3) “好好先生” can be translated into Mr Verygood. The origin says: There lived in Jingzhou a man whose name was Sima Hui in the Eastern Han Dynasty. The man was told that Liu Biao, the military commander there, was a vindictive man, he

kept silent and never aired his views, nor did he talk about others' shortcomings. Whenever he conversed with others, he would say "Very good," whether he was in agreement with their viewpoints or not. He was at one time asked if he was in good health, he said, "very good". He had a friend who suffered from the son's death, the friend came to inform him of his suffering, he said at once, "Very good!" On hearing this, his wife got greatly embarrassed and said to him reproachfully, "It is because you are thought of as a man of virtue who enjoys a good reputation that your friend came here to tell you about his son's death. Why did you say "Very good" when you heard what he said." He (Sima Hui) answered, "What you said just now is very good, too." (translated by Li Yan-lin)

Unit 18

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. No, it isn't. Because in a certain communicative atmosphere, they have something to do with all kinds of circumstances of both the communicative sides and they can transform with each other, there exist greater fuzziness (模糊性) and uncertainty in defining them (the two features) reasonably and appropriately. Although the culture, which belongs to all the above-mentioned assumed conditions and can be used on special occasions, may be included in the implicit culture, in addition, all the others are included in the explicit culture. But there seems no clear limitation between the special occasions and the non-special ones, and what is more, what this people regards as the explicit culture maybe is thought of as the implicit culture by that one, even opinions between A and B or C and D inside one people are not quite the same.

2. Because the Chinese and English peoples belong to different countries, they have their own moral standards, educational level (文化水平), interest, experience (见识), scope of communication and their professions seen through the professional orientation.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 克罗尔用“肯韦斯家的人们”来称呼的那些住客, 就是肯韦斯先生的妻

子和孩子们。

2) 上尉: ……因为姑娘看上去那么迷恋这家伙, 假设你暂时假装没看见她和他通信, 甚至让她去商量和他私奔, 到那时候您还是假装不知道她逃跑了。而我呢, 就在这紧要关头, 我将叫人把那家伙逮捕起来, 然后想个办法, 索性由我把她拐走。

3) 郡长……一直在很不耐烦地交替移动着两脚, “活像热锅上的蚂蚁”, 正如他后来所说的那样。

4) 请赶快! 你会因为迟到而挨一顿臭骂的。

5) 英法美的垄断资本家可以接受法西斯主义, 但他们却不想要一个由德国资本家称王称霸的世界。

6) 我的老祖宗和这些披着长袍、庄严的老古董比起来, 只不过是黄毛小子罢了……

7) 从这些人中我们可以获得有关纽卡姆一家的某些详情, 这些详情告诉我们, 这一家子与其邻居一样, 也有一两件不可外扬(或不可告人)的家丑。

8) 那些把《圣经》与宪法视为真理者……看到真理汇入此湖彼泊中, 便再次整装出发, 继续向着其源头寻去。

9) 从喀布尔撤退时遭到全军覆没。也许塞翁失马安知非福吧, 印度半岛最终的和平和安全自此以后便稳稳当当地依靠了对缓冲国阿富汗维持友谊的政策。

10) “你在干啥? 你疯了, 汤姆? 哎呀, 搭上五英镑, 真造孽!”

“你没有听说过舍小图大, 用小鲱鱼引诱大鲸鱼的人吗?”

11) 你太沮丧了, 加斯顿。我早就注意到了。我以为对自己的工作没有信心是不好的。自暴自弃是没有用的, 对吗?

12) 他问乔和我是否把她当作受气包, 怎敢如此待她。

13) 我把自己宣传得如此到位, 以致于在中年时就发现自己几乎像传说中的鬼船船长那种人物了。

14) 不过他也不必为此事着急, 因为整个表演博得了雷鸣般的掌声。

15) 他开始骂粗话, 把他们的书都抛在地板上。

2. Translations:

1) The young man and the young woman invited me to go to the theatre with them, but I declined because I didn't want to play gooseberry.

2) I went there the night before last, but I didn't know why she was quite on the high ropes about something, and was so grand and mysterious that I couldn't make anything of her.

3) Xu Yunfeng turned around and walked slowly towards the aquarium. He had no desire to waste any more breath on his contemptible adversary who had exhausted all his devices.

4) This news rather pleased me again. I know, of course, that no gentleman laughs at the misfortunes of others.

5) As for the gallant citizens, although they do not always do what is right, their word can be trusted. They keep all their promises, honour all their pledges, and hasten to rescue those in distress regardless of their own safety.

6) The affairs in official circles are really devoid of justice. Anything can be done successfully, so long as you offer bribes to the officers.

7) Li Ke said, "If you don't abolish the old, how can you set up the new one? He who has a mind to beat his dog will easily find his stick. I take what I deserve!"

8) On seeing the district magistrate, the district judge became more furious and ran wild, following the school teacher, he talked a lot without stopping.

9) "It makes no odds. 'You can take an ox to the water, but you can't make him drink.' Just because I refuse him, he's not going to kill my parents!"
(translated by D. Hawkes)

10) Man proposes, Heaven disposes. Work out a plan, trust to Buddha, and something may come of it for all you know.

11) When Japanese power was at its height, the landlords had fished in troubled waters. They repossessed the land which the peasants had taken, seized additional property, forced payments of back rent and confiscated food. (translated by S. Shapiro)

12) All his wealth could not save him from cancer. Nor is there, to great or to small, any means of escape from death.

13) She is behaving somewhat strangely. I have no idea of what it is, but there is something in the wind (there is no smoke without fire).

14) ... when some servants from the Eastern Mansion came rushing up frantically. "The old master's ascended to Heaven!" they announced.

"He wasn't even ill, how could he pass away so suddenly?" they exclaimed.

15) At that Kong Yiji would flush, the veins on his forehead standing out as he protested, "Taking books can't be counted as stealing ... Taking books ... for a scholar ... can't be counted as stealing."

3. The origins:

1) cheesecake. 此语说的是:在美国纽约有位名摄影师,名叫凯恩(James Kane),此人既善照相,又很爱吃干酪饼。1912年夏季的一个凉爽的下午,他像往常一样,请来一年轻貌美的女演员站靠于海边的一栏杆,让其摆好姿势,等有轮船驶近即拍照。就在凯恩按下快门的一刹那,一阵大风吹过,撩起了女演员的裙子,照片中留下了她露出一双丰满大腿的姿态。在暗房冲洗出照片后,凯恩异常兴奋,可一时找不到合适的字眼描述这一杰作,便脱口而出:That's a real cheesecake! (好一块干酪饼!),后来 cheesecake 就成了习语,专指“富有性感的女子像;女子的性魅力”。

2) nine days' wonder 可译为“轰动一时,过后即忘的事物”。源自谚语: A wonder lasts nine days, and then the puppy's eyes are open. 传说小狗刚生下来时双目看不见东西,觉得世界新奇,9天后其眼睁开可视物了,就不再觉得世界新奇了。

3) 老生常谈(A Commonplace Topic). This idiom says: During the period of the Three Kingdoms, in the kingdom of Wei there was a famous soothsayer named Guan Lu (管辂), who was perfect in divination (占卜) and was always correct in divining (预测) others' future, including life and death. Then Cao Fang (曹芳) (Foster-son of Emperor Ming Di of Wei, Cao Rui, was killed by Cao Shuang) was still on the throne and Cao Shuang and Sima Yi (懿) helped him with government affairs according to the behest of the previous emperor. He Yan (何晏), the official in charge of election (侍中尚书), relying on the power and position of Cao Shuang (grandson of Cao Cao, a general under Emperor Ming Di of Wei) and Sima Yi (A senior general under Emperor Ming Di of Wei), had been dreaming of occupying an even more important position.

One day, Guan Lu went to visit him in his home at the invitation of He Yan. No sooner had Guan Lu arrived there than He Yan said, "I am told that you are famous at divination, please employ your divination skills to make sure if I could become one of the three highest-ranking officials in the government. Seeing Guan Lu seemed to have gained nothing from what he said, neither did he say yes or no, He Yan added, "These days I have dreamed the same dream at night. In my dream I felt scores of green flies settling on my nose, I tried to drive them away, but I couldn't. How do you explain this?" Guan Lu replied slowly, "Sir, your position is an exalted one with immense power. As a result, there are few who are appreciative to you, but there are many who are fearful of you, which, I fear, doesn't bode well for you. You

must practise benevolence and humanity, following the examples of the ancient sages and men of virtue. Only in doing so can you become one of the three highest-ranking officials in the government, and the green flies can be driven away.” Deng Yang (邓飏), another confidant of Cao Shuang, was then present at the discussion. He wasn't pleased to have heard what Guan Lu had said, saying, “All this is a commonplace topic that people often talk about, in which there is nothing new.” Because of dissidence of opinions (话不投机), Guan Lu stood up and left. As soon as he arrived home, he told what had happened to his uncle [his mother's brother]. And his uncle thought that he had spoken too bluntly, so he got blamed. But Guan Lu then said, “People shouldn't be afraid of speaking bluntly to those who are soon to die, should they?” And sure enough, some time later, He Yan and Deng Yang were killed by Sima Yi. (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 19

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. When peoples from different countries begin to communicate with each other, they can be seen to be suspicious of each other or fly a kite (试探) in a relative professional circle because of the mutual differences of culture and meanwhile they try to find the “strange points” in the culture of the other side in a strange light so that the cultural clashes are produced, and finally a kind of confidence and common view is established in a habit.

2. For example, in class, a teacher from England asks questions of a Chinese student, but the student looks at the teacher in silence even without saying “I am very/terribly/awfully sorry”, and the foreign teacher is unable to find out his reason. “Is the student in low spirits?” Or, “Is it because he knows nothing about the questions?” At first it is most likely that the teacher is greatly astonished to look into the whys and wherefores. Subsequently in all probability he will get much annoyed, for this goes against the English culture. However, considering the seriousness of science and the thinking and psychological characteristics of the students — the different national group, the teacher's sense will fundamentally change with it and as time goes on, he becomes familiar with it.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) “祝贺你，多得先生，”他说，“你与你的朋友都英勇地坚持到底了”。
- 2) 我不承认自己有什么失言之处，于是我叫那些批评家见鬼去。
- 3) 加强我的地位并使他大为泄气的是，我叔父写来了一封极为及时的信。
- 4) 我爸叫我必须在11点前离开舞池回家，而我却玩得极其痛快，不知不觉地一晃而到了子夜。我想：一不做，二不休，索性到舞会结束再走。
- 5) 反对党写小册子者攻击他家是骄傲而贪婪的爱尔兰保守派家族，贪得无厌地染指每项公共事务。
- 6) “咳，你真钝皮老脸(厚颜无耻)!”乔纳斯十分羡慕地说。
“老兄，只要脸皮厚可换取黄金，一个人尽可以脸皮厚!”主席大声地说，一面笑得全身颤抖。
- 7) 麦克警告其室友不要感情用事忙着结婚。
- 8) 他说不出几年他就会搞到一份真正叫人高兴不已的工作，到那时，将会彻底忘掉今日的无聊和不满，但这如同天上会落下馅饼——希望渺茫。
- 9) 我会永远也不能原谅自己与约翰合作而成为搭档；他可把我的钱财骗得干干净净了。
- 10) 夫人，贱体有这样的需要；由于受肉体的驱使，我不能不听从魔鬼的指挥。
- 11) 且看卡尔威尔——他可不同。他是个男子汉，真正的男子汉……
- 12) 别无他法只得服从。里昂真这么做了，他带着一种扮演哑剧似的满不在乎之神情，不过，无可否认，这是奇耻大辱。
- 13) 她要写回忆录。倘若每位贵族老爷不肯付给她二百英镑的封嘴钱，她就将其与他们各位的关系如实写出来(或和盘托出)。
- 14) 你指责我夺走了别人的男朋友？简直是乌鸦站在猪身上，只看见别人黑，看不见自己黑呀！
- 15) 我在澳大利亚和美国所遇到的所有女子，和她相比，依我之见，都是些微不足道的人物。

2. Translations:

- 1) I am not exactly what you could call a man-about-town, but I prefer not to sit home every night.
- 2) Hitler tried to achieve international acceptance of Nazi party by putting on the dog at the 1936 Olympics.

3) Chief, there's been a bad accident on the freeway (expressway). Four people involved. They're all alive now, but it looks as if a couple of them may be D. O. A.'s. (dead on arrival)

4) We should spread our investments over several companies. It wouldn't be wise to put all our eggs in one basket.

5) The man who has a memory like an elephant is in the doghouse with the egghead.

6) Don't forget to recognize the achievements of your subordinates. Pleasant words are as a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and healthy to the bone. If your subordinates feel recognized, they will respond positively.

7) As her husband is very famous, she should be very careful about how she speaks and behaves. Caesar's wife must be above suspicion.

8) It is of great interest listening to them gossiping back and forth — but who chatters to you will chatter of you, so it might be better not to spend too much time with them.

9) But Lu Zhi also said, "Long have I known this man; in appearance, innocent, but he is a very wolf at heart." Let him in and calamity enters with him.

10) The life of the people provides all literature and art with their only source that cannot be exhausted.

11) There began a period of happiness and prosperity for the people in the Two Chuan. Tranquillity prevailed, and the state of society was well nigh (= near) perfect, doors unbolted at night, articles left by the roadside remaining untouched till the owner returned for it.

12) In spite of her ugliness, not one of her gallants failed to tell her that she was "as beautiful as the Heavenly Maidens." Of course, the proverb goes, "The intention of the drunkard lies not on the wine, but on other purposes." So they were not interested in the lady but her father's money.

13) I am sorry to have made all these references to Mr. Zhang Taiyan. But "Once in a blue moon a wise man must make a mistake," so this should not sully his illustrious name.

14) She will give you sweet talk when there is hatred in her heart, she's so double-faced and tricky. All the time she's smiling she tries to trip you up, making a show of great warmth while she stabs you in the back. That is the way she is.

15) We should really remember not to ridicule others. This is just "A fall into

the pit, a gain in your wit. ”

3. The origins:

1) have a memory like an elephant 可译为“记忆力特别好”，其字面意义为“记忆力跟大象一样”。是 have a good memory 的强势说法。自古以来，西方人士就认为象是记忆力极佳的动物。据说有人猎象，象受伤后逃走。几年后，此人又与那头象相遇，当然他已经不认得是自己伤害过的那头象了。可象却记得他就是曾经袭击过它的敌人，于是向他猛扑过来。由此，便产生了 An elephant never forgets. 该条谚语。由此可想象到该表达法一般用于指“对不利于自己的事情记忆力特别好”之意。但即使是这样的场合，说话的内容也达不到大象报仇雪恨那样强烈的程度。此语也可用于夸奖或佩服的场合，不过使用得不很普遍，特别是在学习的场合，一般不使用 have a memory like an elephant，而说 have a mind like a sponge(头脑灵活，吸收得快)。

2) put a spoke in someone's wheel 可译为“破坏他人的计划”。此语之源广传多种，现列其三：其一说(据说最可信)是：古时候，赶马车者在下陡坡时，把预先准备好的 spoke(辐条)插在车轮中，作为刹车。另一说是：英国人把荷兰语 spaak(棒子)误听为 spoke，因此本条第一说法原意为“把棒子插到车轮里”。第三种说法是：该习语最初之意“为他人效劳，把辐条插到车轮里”，据 19 世纪的一些文章之例句，此语可用来表达褒义，但可资佐证的资料太少，因而可靠性较前两种低。但在阅读中，人们对其所了解到的主要为贬义，如“从中作梗”；“摧毁；阻挠”。

3) 缘木求鱼 (Climbing up a Tree So As to Look for Fish): One day, Mencius, the great philosopher, requested an interview with (求见) King Xuan Wang of the State Qi. They talked quite a lot. Mencius asked the king what he wished to gain most. Looking at him, King Xuan Wang just smiled without saying anything. Then Mencius risked making five guesses to the king's face: “Is it that Your Majesty wants to get more tasty and delicious food to eat? Is it that Your Majesty wants to get more silks and brocades to wear? (绫罗绸缎) Is it that Your Majesty wants to have more beauties? Is it that Your Majesty wants to have more pleasing music to listen to? Is it that Your Majesty wants to have more favourite courtiers and trusted ministers at your beck to order about?” Mencius made a pause, and then went on, “As a matter of fact, all mentioned above can be provided for Your Majesty by your officials.” King Xuan Wang said, “No, I want none of all that you have mentioned above.” Mencius then remarked, “I have known what Your Majesty wants to gain most.” Immediately Mencius expressed his disagreement with the king, thinking that it's not suitable to

seek hegemony of the feudal states not by establishing benevolent government. Of course, the king refused to accept his thoughts. Mencius said finally, "Your Majesty wants to expand your territory, make the two states Qin and Chu your tributaries so as to pay you tributes, then dominate the Central Plains and placate/pacify the four barbarian tribes. But it is equal to attempting to catch fish by climbing up a tree if Your Majesty tries to turn your ambition into reality only by means of the present policies. But, in reality, things around us are more serious than this. If Your Majesty climbs up a tree to catch fish, I am sure you'll neither have caught fish or have met with misfortunes. But, on condition that you continue what you have been doing, Your Majesty will fall into endless disastrous trouble." (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 20

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Cultures of the world are quite different from each other, and therefore the world is made up of various kinds of cultures, which make it colourful and full of life. The difficulty of communication has much to do with strange culture, which will surely bring about communicative contradiction and collision. And the contradiction and collision will be embodied in every field of daily communication because of cultural differences. But sometimes even inside the same culture, contradiction and collision still exist. For example, emperors of the Chinese ancient times asked questions of their officials, could they keep their mouths shut? when a father asks questions of his son, can the son keep silent or turn a deaf ear to him? To overcome the contradiction and collision, one of the communicative sides can adopt some temporary expedients, say, he or she can use "passivity" against activity, the "subordination" against "domination", "mildness" against "violence" and "just listen to him or her" against "a good talker", naturally this kind of listening is "passive" and "subordinate".

2. Because it is seen on the particular occasions of utterance communication which is easy to become the first and earliest communicative barrier of both sides and concerns mutual strange cultures and has direct relations with success or failure of communication.

3. Culture shock means that a person doesn't know what to do in a strange culture.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 我刚刚给你买了幢漂亮的新房子, 里面摆满了家具, 现在你又要一辆汽车。你是不是太贪心了?

2) 虽然几个国家里的好几位最有名望的医生都说吸烟有害健康, 但尚未说服得了许多顽固的“不肯轻易相信他人者”。

3) 她会心情十分烦乱, 她或许会哭。交战时, 士兵们有时自己哭着, 他们的亲戚也经常哭着。要干一件事总得花点代价, 痛哭一场也比嫁给那样的男人好, 他拿了你的钱去养别的女人。

4) 那家报纸说, 谁也不能开倒车。可政府的新教育计划是开了倒车。

5) 他心里明白他定会受到严厉惩罚, 但他决定无论如何要继续干下去。

6) 他们对我说, 再不能指望有什么帮助了, 必须自己独立谋生。

7) 那个负责公路开发建设的专员因收受了营造商的贿赂于今天被捕了, 他在受贿时当场被人录像, 并被抓获。

8) 一点都不假, 近 18 年你一直在校念书, 但一旦踏入社会, 你就会发现自己才初出茅庐(乳臭未干), 稚嫩得很, 还有许多东西待学。

9) 商家登广告说, 他的烟草是最上等的。

10) 堪培尔家族面对这一威胁只是付之以冷冷一笑, 他们中有个人用一句名言说道: “距鹿州还远着呢,” ……是说, 他们的世袭地盘是侵略军所达不到的。

11) 他说除非他气极了, 他决不会骂她鬼婆娘的。

12) 我们一有谁和你争辩或反对你时, 你就出奇地暴跳如雷。

13) 我看你已度过最大的难关; 你的气色不那么令人扫兴了。

14) 马迪尼先生会因为过分伤心而不能再较量了, 可是也有可能孤注一掷。

15) 海水三次冲入船内厨房, 船员们……只好拿硬面包和冷咸牛肉充饥。

2. Translations:

1) You should try to ride the high horse. Wild horses shall not drag it out of us.

2) That Fei Little Moustache should come straight to the question of money was a shock to Zeng Canghai.

3) It sounds as if the two of you are already of one mind (或 have fallen in love

with each other). How would it be if we were to betroth you to him?

4) Once he saw you were better looking and more popular with people, how could he let you off?

5) Mrs Lin turned pale even at the mention of the name of Commissioner Pu: "What? What? Commissioner Pu is willing to help? ! It is clearly for Marrying Xiu for him to do so! I don't want his help! . . ."

6) He said half to himself, "We'd better not count our chicks too soon. There are sudden changes in the weather and sudden changes in the affairs of men."

7) Why are you too modest and courteous? We are all scholars, so it needs that intelligent people like intelligence in others.

8) Even if he studied another thirty volumes of the Book of Songs, it would just be deceiving himself as well as others.

9) Zhao Yun had garrisoned every pass and occupied every point of vantage; it was true that, "If one man guards the pass, ten thousand men are unable to get through."

10) They considered the vernacular vulgar and worthless, and said young writers are childish and will make a fool of themselves.

11) Zhu Xi, a philosopher of the Song Dynasty, wrote many books and made many remarks which are now forgotten, but one remark is still remembered, "Deal with a man as he deals with you."

12) Since the age of five Xue Pan had shown himself extravagant in his habits and insolent in his speech. At school he merely learned a few characters, spending all the time on cockfights, riding or pleasure trips.

13) In order to profit from them, Yuan Shikai used the trickery that two dogs strive for a bone and the third one runs away with it.

14) "Never mind that", said Brigade General Tang. "Tactics depend on how they are used. Today the Miaos are celebrating New Year. We can take them by surprise, and catch them off their guard."

15) But take off those clothes and sit down to have a drink, People will think you crazy if you play the fool.

3. The origins:

1) another cup of tea 在不同的语境中有不同的译法,可译为“另一杯茶;另一回事”。众所周知,英国人喜欢喝茶,tea 一词是由古时中国闽南传入法语中的,读作 thé,后来法国人侵英国,tea 随之而入英国,这种饮品很快受到英国上下的

青睐，很快得到普及，并产生了许多相关习语，another cup of tea 乃其中之一。

2) hit on all six (或 hit on all cylinders) 可译为“表现极佳；顺利转动；竭尽所能”等。该成语源自汽车制造业用语。每台汽车有六个汽缸，如将其全部发动，那该汽车无疑会处于最佳发动状态，因而便产生了该成语。

3) 卧冰求鲤 (Lying on the ice and trying to obtain carps). This idiom originates from a story: During the existing period of the two states Wei and Jin, a man by the name of Wang Xiang (王祥) was wellknown for his filial piety. He lost his mother when he was a child. The stepmother, whose family name was Zhu, disliked him and spoke ill of him to his father from time to time. And thus he couldn't be cared for by his father, who often made him give the pigsty a cleaning. However, he didn't filially treat his father and stepmother any less. Every time his parents fell ill, he would be sitting by the bedside days and nights to take care of them till they got well again. And what is more, when he was preparing their medicine, he would taste it first himself to see if it was safe for them. One freezingly cold winter day, the stepmother wanted to eat very fresh fish, Wang Xiang took off his clothes, about to lie on the ice of the river to try to get fish when, suddenly the ice cracked, and two carp leaped out of the water. He returned home with the two carp. The stepmother told him that she wanted to eat roasted sparrow, then tens of sparrows came to stay with him in the house helping him to serve the stepmother. Greatly surprised by what he had experienced, his neighbours all tended to think that his filial behaviour must have moved Heaven. (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 21

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Culture is the soil that language exists, and language can't exist without culture. Culture can be exchanged, spread, continued and developed by means of language. There are cultural sears everywhere in spoken and written language; in the course of language activity, culture trace can frequently be seen. Translation activity begins with language and ends in language; translation is done in the form of language, which contains culture for the purpose of cultural exchange and communication, to solve the problems existing in translation, people should first solve the problems existing in culture. Susan Bassnett, the contemporary English theorist of

translatology, once compared language to the heart of cultural organism. She thought that just like a heart specialist who operates on a being's heart, he or she can't overlook the other parts of the body besides the heart. When we do translation, we can't separate the speech contents of translation from the culture. (*See Translation Studies*, London: Routledge, 1994) Language translation is not only the transformation of the surface reference of linguistic notation, but also the mutual communication and transplantation of two different cultures. Translation activity deals with two cultures as well as two languages.

2. The following expressions express different attending cultural meanings both in Chinese and English cultures:

expressions	Chinese culture	English culture
红色 (red)	happy; a festival day	violence
白色 (white)	weed; mourning apparel	wedding garment
蓝色 (blue)	quiet	heavyhearted, filthy
黄色 (yellow)	filthy	timid and overcautious
牧童 (cowboy)	leisurely and carefree	adventure
喜鹊 (magpie)	lucky; good news	chatter; talk nineteen to the dozen
龙 (dragon)	noble, honourable	vicious
月亮 (moon)	reunion	dream; illusion
农民 (peasant)	kind and simple	narrow-minded; smallminded
猫头鹰 (owl)	ill omen	wisdom
精神文明 (civilization)	term of politics	term of religion
个人主义 (individualism)	derogatory term	commentary term

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 即使你觉得读法语不难, 你会发现用法语与他人交谈完全是另一回事。
- 2) 技师调整了车子的引擎直到它能顺利运转。
- 3) 先认清自己的大错才能识别他人的小错。
- 4) 他犯了大错, 但他们未批评他。因为他们认为过去的事情就让它过去吧。
- 5) 哈姆雷特: 这混蛋倒会分辨得这样清楚! 我们讲话得字斟句酌, 精心推敲, 稍有含糊, 就会出丑。

6) 依我看, 得兹特挨了骂——并不是因为背教, 而是因为他背教之后还要自鸣得意。

7) 她宽宏大量。她已有了许多办法对她的敌人以德报怨, 让他们悔恨。

8) 他那有趣的病人裘斯如今倒成了他最可靠的摇钱树……

9) 他说着微微鞠了一躬, 可表情冷冰冰的, 即使最贪得无厌的人见了, 也不会有勇气向他有所求。

10) 其中一人得到议长的允许, 起立发言。

11) 你的福加特主义在各方面都会需要钱。你可发誓说十年二十年之后会捞回五倍的钱。但即使你说得脸色发青, 也不会有人听。

12) 这个莫名其妙的事件, 似乎像巴比伦王宫墙上的指头——不祥之兆, 在一笔一划地写出对我的判决。

13) 圣·维尔都三次经过山岗, 遇见魇魔和她的九个儿郎; ……

14) 我年轻时并未像一般纨绔少年那样花天酒地, 我相当正派。

15) 如果你们惹出事来, 那就该你们去对付。我并不阻止你们搬进来, 可以后就是你们的责任了。

2. Translations:

1) Your rank is low, your outstanding military exploits will probably not be recorded in official histories, and you want several good scholars to write about your adventures.

2) When you have passed away, your son will take your position as the king and the power will still be in your hand.

3) "Please don't bring that up," said Friar Sand. "A gentleman doesn't bear a grudge. We have been beaten and we have lost the right to talk about courage. Please rescue me."

4) Did he (Liu Si) know that his daughter was a tart? If he didn't, then wouldn't he put the whole blame on Xiangzi?

5) By the time Miss Lu had changed out of her ceremonial dress into an ordinary gown, and when Gongsun looked at her closely he saw that her beauty would put the flowers to shame.

6) Haven't you heard the saying, "Illness comes as fast as a wall falling down, but goes as slowly as unravelling a cocoon?" He's no Lao Jun who has a magic elixir to cure you overnight.

7) At the time Cao Cao's men were suffering from the climate; many were vomiting and not a few had died.

8) When Wu Song heard this he came to the conclusion that the woman had some bad intention and he decided to put her to the test.

9) Suo's temper was as explosive as a pinch of salt in the flames, and he was eager to win glory for his country, always plunging first into the fray. And so he was known as the Urgent Vanguard.

10) I can guarantee that they won't get wind of what transpires today, and, furthermore, that no traces will be left behind when the business is completed.

11) Let's be perfectly honest about it; Sunfu. you know as well as I do that your company is in great difficulties.

12) When rejoicing, they teased each other by showing false displeasure so as to grapple together with each other simply without distinction of master and servant.

13) The cure for a broken heart is heartening news, the knot must be untied by the one who tied it.

14) "Don't you go bloody borrowing something to go giving it to someone else. I can still pawn it some time when I'm broke!" Motely Glass complained.

15) I have always doubted the saying of Confucius that "Bad government is worse than a tiger." But now I felt its truth.

3. The origins:

1) skeleton in the cupboard/closet 可译为“不为外人所知的家丑或家庭隐私; (其他方面)不光彩行为”。该成语与一则故事有关:有位士兵之母抱怨自己生活十分清苦,士兵捎信请她母亲找位既无忧虑又无苦烦者为她缝补点东西。她四处搜寻,终于找到了一位女人,看上去蛮轻松愉快的。那女人知悉其来意后,便带她去看一个装有一个骷髅的柜橱,同时说:“我真不想把我的苦烦告诉他人。但现在告诉你,这骷髅是我过去的情人,丈夫每天强迫我每晚吻它,你说我能愉快吗?”

2) Alnaschar's dream 可译为“乐观得太早”,但若译为“阿尔那斯查之梦”是得加典源的。典出《一千零一夜》,Alnaschar 是多嘴理发师的第五个弟弟,耳聋。他耗尽了他所有的钱买回一只玻璃篮子,想从中赚一笔利润,然后将其用作投资促发展,直至赚足钱娶为大臣的千金。他神气十足地对那位想象中的夫人大使性子,一脚踢过去,结果打翻了玻璃篮子,他的家当全完了。

3) 四面楚歌 (Songs of Chu on All Sides): In 206BC, the Qin Dynasty was destroyed, and Xiang Yu made himself the western Conqueror of the State of Chu, conferring King of Hanzhong upon Liu Bang, who later occupied Pengcheng, the base of Xiang Yu and his troops by taking advantage of the Conqueror's being away on

a campaign against the district Qi. When he heard the news, he and his troops marched south directly to his capital, defeating Liu Bang and his troops with superior forces. Liu Bang allied himself with all the forces against Xiang Yu to meet him in the battle between Xingyang (in the northeastern part of Xingyang of Henan Province) and Chenggao (in the northwestern part of Xingyang of Henan Province). Meanwhile Liu Bang ordered his top general Han Xin to cut off and attacked Xiang Yu from the very rear so as to occupy the two districts of Zhao and Qi, etc. In 203BC, through negotiation, both sides agreed upon the term: The Honggou Ditch (situated in the northern part of Xingyang) was the boundary between them two, the east side of it belonging to Chu, and the west side of it belonging to Han. The next year Liu Bang sent Han Xin to head 400, 000 soldiers to round up the Chu troops. Han Xin lay in wait for Xiang Yu's troops on all four sides and the Chu troops were trapped at Gaixia (the southeastern part of the present-day Lingbi of Anhui Province).

By this time, Xiang Yu had only a few soldiers almost with nothing to eat. Although they had built strong forts, they were in low spirits. Liu Bang, who followed the advice given by his chief strategist Zhang Liang, made his own soldiers sing the Chu's songs for the Chu soldiers to listen to. Night fell, Xiang Yu got astonished at hearing the Chu ditties being sung about him. He thought aloud, "How could it be that there are so many people from Chu in the enemy troops? Can it be true that the whole of his Chu is conquered by Han?"

Knowing that his power was at an end, Xiang Yu together with his remnant soldiers and generals after defeat began to break through the encirclement. When they ran as far as the Wujiang River (situated in the northeastern part of the present-day Hexian County of Anhui Province). As he couldn't cross the river and the enemy soldiers closed in, he was forced to commit suicide. (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 22

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Let's first compare "cast pearls before swine" in English with "明珠暗投; 对牛弹琴" in Chinese, the former comes from Chapter VII of *The Bible*: Give not that which is holy unto (till) the dogs, neither cast ye (you) your pearls before

swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. (不要把圣物给狗,也不要吧你们的珍珠丢在猪前,恐怕它们践踏了珍珠,转过身来咬你们。) And *The Concise Oxford Dictionary* (1976) (COD) explains that “cast pearls before swine” means “offer a good thing to one incapable of appreciating it.”

But, whether in meaning or in use, “cast pearls before swine” and the two Chinese idioms “明珠暗投; 对牛弹琴” are not quite equivalent to each other, particularly “明珠暗投” is, so to speak, almost not equivalent. “Pearls” in the English idiom usually refer to things not persons, while “明珠暗投” mainly refers to a person, which refers to a talented person who goes to serve the incompetent (昏庸者). For instance, Chapter 57 of the book *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* writes like this, “Pang Tong said ‘I’ d like to go and serve Cao Cao”, Lu Su said “and this is equal to flinging a gleaming pearl into darkness (明珠暗投), you may go and serve the emperor’s uncle Liu Bei in Jinzhou and you’ll surely be put in an important position.” Here we can see “明珠暗投” is translated into “flinging a gleaming pearl into darkness”, which has nothing to do with the English idiom “cast pearls before swine.” Sometimes “明珠暗投” refers to something, for instance, Lu Xun once wrote “I deeply feel it regretful that two of my books have fallen into the hands of the policemen, which means bright pearls cast into darkness (真是明珠暗投了).” In Chinese “对牛弹琴” refers to “addressing the wrong audience or preaching to deaf ears or implying a gibe (嘲笑) at the audience.”

2. When a Chinese meets (with) a person, they often say, “Have you had your meal?” or “Where are you going?” This kind of questions is only used to greet people, which doesn’t mean the speaker wants to invite him or her to dine together or to know much about his or her whereabouts, but the Westerners get puzzled and feel it hard to answer such questions, for they tend to talk about the weather when they meet with each other, they often say, “Lovely weather, isn’t it?” And in the same way the Chinese people feel that it is hard for them to fit in with such greeting; when they say goodbye to each other, the Chinese often say, “You walk well; walk slowly; please come and play if you have time” etc., while the English and American people often say, “Goodbye!”, “Good night”, “See you!” etc. Influenced by the traditional moral that one should respect the old and cherish the young, the Chinese people often put “老” or “小” before the form of address to express affectionateness (亲热) or even “老” after the form of address to express great respect, for example, “张老”, while the English and American people are fearful of the word “old” or

even some of them have a hatred for it; in the background of Western culture, "old" means "being old and good for nothing" or "being old and will die soon."

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 我们飞快地走上斜坡,因而有点上气不接下气。
- 2) 我们将不讲述莱因及多年来继承他事业的人所作的多次试验。
- 3) 甚至连海盗与土匪们在分脏时也宁愿和平协商,而不愿斗个你死我活,两败俱伤。
- 4) (谚语)一犬吠影,百犬吠声。
- 5) 有人反驳说,私有制一消灭,一切活动就会停止,懒惰之风就会兴起。这样说来,资产阶级社会早就应该因懒惰而灭亡了,因为在这个社会里是劳者不获,获者不劳的。
- 6) 我敢担保,那个娇生惯养的小家伙准对这事有意见!
- 7) 安东尼夫人的父亲是个行为古怪的家伙,不是么?……我疑心他头脑有点不正常。
- 8) 四个月前,书店试用这位年轻人,他推销书的业务越来越成功……仅次于《铜币》……他是迈克尔最引以为自豪的。
- 9) “从1988年以来,我们一直都在把儿童培养成为极好的、头脑清楚的青年。”这完全是骗人的话。
- 10) “凭先知的名起誓!他在大言欺骗我们!”帕夏愤怒地大声说,“这些都是荒诞可笑的谎言。”
- 11) 你弄错了,因为他哥哥几天前没有揍他。
- 12) 所有这些事情你要我做,一切责任你让我负,而大部分好处却由你得——这完全是“正面你赢,反面我输。”
- 13) 政府与工会正在激烈地争论,在我们达成协议之前,像我们这些处在双方争论之间的普通人只得继续吃物价上涨的苦头。
- 14) 他了解到……在财政(金融)方面,私人关系几乎是主要因素。
- 15) 他生来有福气,这成了他享乐的原因。

2. Translation

- 1) If he were to give way, of course that will be wonderful. If he wouldn't, we can do nothing about it. I will not do anything that contradicts myself.
- 2) He says, "In this world, money is everything (all things obey money); if you don't have money, you're a good-for-nothing."

3) He doesn't like his work at all, but he has such an attitude as "another day, another day."

4) "Get a move on and stop dilly-dallying," they scoffed. "We have more important things to see to."

5) "To say it in your own words then," Jinfa said, "I am afraid that you've been fooled by honeyed words."

6) Just as the saying goes, "When all hares are killed, the hounds will be stewed and eaten." He killed all his former capable aides after he wore the crown.

7) Courageously into battle, he will go, and wreak such havoc among the foe that not a fragment will remain of all their armour; they will perish, horse and rider, and break and flee before him in wild alarm with cries of woe.

8) All the way to the restaurant, Ji Jiaoshu couldn't help remembering those stories related in the novel *Heroes of the Marshes* (*Water Margin*) and thought: "Weren't these bandits here also forced to choose the life of outlaws just the same as those heroes in the novel?"

9) In equally high spirits, the others immediately joined him in an animated discussion of making frivolous remarks about the familiar girls' appearances.

10) She is quiet and never laughs, as beautiful as peaches and plums [extremely beautiful] but as cold as frost and snow. What a strange person!

11) Sima Yi was ambitious and cruel, and should not be entrusted with military authority lest he should harm the state.

12) Every time he got on to Xia Shifu about it, Xia Shifu told him the consignment was "practically ready"—plenty of promise but no sign of the goods.

13) The important thing is always to look at a problem from all sides and not to get a bee in your bonnet.

14) Surely you know the saying, "Marry a cock and follow the cock; marry a dog and follow the dog." How can every girl like your eldest sister, chosen as an Imperial Consort?

15) That man was so rude to me! I wouldn't go back to that job for all the tea in China.

3. The origins:

1) go Dutch 可译为“各自付自己的账”。此成语涉及英国与荷兰两国在古时海上称雄的你争我夺史。17 世纪之前，英国因实力十分强大而一度成为当时的海上霸主。在与此而来的岁月里，荷兰出了三位著名的航海家，继而使荷

兰的海上贸易得到大的发展并逐步向外扩张殖民,到17世纪时,它也成为海上强国。俗话说得好“一山不容二虎”。为了争夺商业利益与海上霸权,矛盾重重,势不两立,因而发生了英荷战争。发自内心的厌恶,使得英国人在许多场合用 Dutch 或 Dutchman 表示令人不快等消极情绪。如: do a (或 the) Dutch (act) 逃走,自杀; double Dutch 叽哩咕噜的外国语,难以理解的语言, in Dutch 碰到麻烦,处境困难; Flying Dutchman 鬼船(据迷信传说,此船常于暴风雨时出没于南非好望角一带,遇之者不吉利); 鬼船船长(据欧洲传说,此船长因受天罚,注定乘船在海上飘流,直到上帝最后审判之日), I'm a Dutchman if ... (也说 or 或 unless I'm a Dutchman 绝对是这样; 如果……我就不是人(赌咒用语), 等等)。

2) Spoils System 即流行于美国的一种做法:分赃制。典出美国参议员马西在1831的一次演说中的一个措词: to the victor belong the spoils (战利品属于胜利者)。一个政党一旦在大选中获胜,便会通过用任命公职的方式对支持者予以回报。在美国第一个实行分赃制的是第三任总统杰斐逊(1801~1809)。从1841年起分赃制极为盛行。1883年通过彭德尔顿法案和随后的法规对分赃制的遏制收效甚微。

3) 机不可失,时不再来(Now or never): During the period of Later Tang (923~936AD), there was a famous general named An Zhongrong (安重荣) who was able-bodied, good at horsemanship and archery. He was at one time assigned military commander-in-chief of the northern frontier. The army by him was stationed in the place of what is now called the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region.

In 936, Shi Jingtang, the commander-in-chief of Hedong army as well as his soldiers was stationed in the district of Taiyuan and the seven provinces not far away from it. Shi Jingtang was hand and glove with (与……勾结) the northern Khitan tribe to overthrow Later Tang and established the state of Jin (晋国), which was historically known as Later Jin. An Zhongrong soon paid allegiance to the government of the new state, made the commander-in-chief of Chengde army stationed at Jizhou and the three other provinces around it. Shi Jingtang appointed him his prime minister, which really shows that Shi Jingtang thought very highly of him.

After the founding of Later Jin, Shi Jingtang went on colluding with (勾结) the Khitan and sold them 16 provinces of his own country and paid them tribute of 30,000 bolts of silk. And what is more, he called the ruler of Khitan "Father Emperor" and himself "Son Emperor". An Zhongrong was greatly dissatisfied with this situation, expressing his criticism against Shi Jingtang's policy. An Zhongrong, at the

same time, suggested entering into alliance with the other tribes in the north, who were displeased with the ruling of Khitan; It was a hardwon opportunity that the military commander of Khitan in Shuozhou was assassinated by one of his aides. And all the generals and soldiers expressed their willingness to be in allegiance with Later Jin. Opportunity knocks but once. An's suggestion wasn't adopted by Shi Jiangtang. In 941, An Zhongrong rose in rebellion, trying to change the situation by seizing the throne. But he got killed because of failure. (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 23

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Influenced by the traditional moral that one should respect the old and cherish the young, the Chinese people often put “老(old)” “小(young)” before the form of address to express affectionateness or even put “old” after the form of address to express great respect, while the English and the American people are fearful of the word “old” or even some of them have a hatred for it; in the background of Western culture, “old” means “being old and good for nothing” or “being old and will die soon”.

2. The reason why a Chinese likes to use a great variety of self-depreciatory expressions to refer to himself or herself, or a person or a thing concerning him or her is that he or she wants to express modesty or show respect to the other side in the interpersonal exchange.

Please see some examples: “敝人”(I, me), 敝友(my friend), “在下”(I, me), “小人”(I, me) [a person of low position], “下官”(I), “寒舍”(my humble home), “薄酒”(diluted wine), “便饭”(simple meal), “拙作”(my writing), “拙见”(my humble opinion) (也叫“愚见”). When referring to the other side, a Chinese often uses a great many polite expressions (or terms of respect), for instance, “您”(you), “尊姓”(Your family name, please. May I know your family name?), “大名”(your given name), “令尊”(your father), “令堂” or “令兹”(your mother), “令郎” or “令嗣”(your son), “令媛” or “令爱”(your daughter), “令正”(your wife), 令亲(your relations), “府上” [your home, your family; (对方老家): your native place], “贵姓”(May I know your surname?), “贵庚”(May I know your age?), “贵恙”(your illness), “大作”(your work, your script), “高

见”(your brilliant idea, your opinion), “有何高见”(What do you think about it?), “宏(鸿)论”(intelligent view). It must be pointed out that in the Western culture there don't exist such so-called traditional self-depreciatory etiquettes and psychology as one discriminates against himself and favour the other side, and therefore linguistically there are no corresponding words which can exactly indicate what the Chinese self-depreciatory etiquettes and psychology mean.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 在我的七十寿数里, 有二十已一去不回。
- 2) 尚有文件未签署, 而他已一昼夜不省人事, 我担心他寿数快完了。
- 3) 牧师的妻子打算化妆成义卖市场交易会上的仙女, 多有趣!
- 4) 我心里的全部愿望都不由自主地从我嘴里用这样的话迸发出来: “简! 简! 简!”
- 5) 全世界新闻界集中报道为数不多的几个坏蛋, 这并不是警察的过错, 而是他们为报界提供了吸引人的新闻素材。
- 6) 史维辛醒过来, 觉得浑身无力, 动弹不得……其左腿麻得动都动不了。
- 7) 我们谈到了约瑟夫·西得雷像女子一样爱虚荣。求老天爷发慈悲! 女子们也可用同样的手段对咱们报复, 讽刺女人像男人一样爱虚荣, 而且说得一点也不错。
- 8) 他用一条垫褥掩护着, 勇敢地把守着帆船上的通道。
- 9) 他真为迈克冈感到难受! 你看这可怜的家伙, 他周围的人都站了起来, 可他却坐在那里无动于衷, 满脸绯红。
- 10) “最好是和睦相处, 并且保持老交情……”“那当然。”尼古拉斯回答说, “这倒是蛮好的事情……不过我们在伦敦听到人家讲‘以约克郡人态度待人(即叫某人上当)’这句话并不真的是那么个意思。”
- 11) 我那时衔至军士, 我们发动了一次夜袭, 夺取并毁掉了一尊远射程大炮。
- 12) 我们结队出发, 但遇到了机械故障——你知道如今的路规, 对失灵的车船是不等的。
- 13) 这座大城市像个诱人的荡妇(妓女), 似乎敞开大门任人进攻, 并准备屈服于第一个闯入的人。
- 14) 附近甚至有几个小型的老式落地座钟——它们大约有 4 英尺半高的样子。

15) 所有资本主义大国都欠了美国满身的债，特别是战争借款。

2. Translations:

1) Yours truly is not the sort of person whose words are not in consistence with his deeds.

2) "Gentleman, the governor left for home hours ago. I'm sorry we had to keep you waiting all this time." said a crisp unfamiliar voice. "I have already conferred with your deputies on his behalf, and I have received your demands. Tomorrow I shall present them to the governor."

3) I also visited Fourth Sister, and Third, Sixth and Seventh Sisters and their husbands. Third Sister and her husband were taking part in political study in the Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference. Fourth Sister was working in the archives of the former palace, Sixth Sister and her husband were both painters, and Seventh Sister and her husband were teaching.

4) "She had lived for a while with some impoverished paternal relatives, then had been bundled off to some maternal relatives who were, if anything, even worse off." (translated by Howard Goldblatt)

5) Li Gui and the others, dusting off their clothes, asked, "... Other people's slaves get some reflected credit from their masters. All we get for waiting on you is beatings and abuse. Do have a little pity on us in future."

6) Before my car left the palace the radio station would broadcast to the whole city in Chinese and Japanese that "the carriage of His Majesty the Emperor is leaving the palace."

7) Bailiff Zhai knelt before the chair and said, "I asked for Wang Mian and found he is not at home. Won't Your Honour go to the local office to rest for a little, while I make further inquiries?"

8) Alive, the man would be a canker in the revolution's heart. He had to be killed.

9) You see! She was afraid of being difficult to get along with you, the mother-in-law of her, and you still threw mists before her eyes.

10) But it is also only an impractical routine document to deceive the public.

11) One of other virtuous and able queens was Queen Wuyan who was plain but able to pacify the state of Qi.

12) The matter is beyond the reach of his power. I am sure that you are sympathetic but have no ability to help, too.

13) Mary and Joan always enjoy talking together about their aches and pains. Misery loves company.

14) When the wolf comes in at the door, love creeps out of the window. 或 Love lasts as long as money endures.

15) That won't do that to stab someone in the back 或 that to have a mouth of honey, and a heart of gall.

3. The origins:

1) I am no Hamlet. 此语可译为“我决不犹豫”。典出莎翁悲剧《哈姆雷特》中的男主人公。Hamlet 之所以被视作“优柔寡断者、犹豫不决者”的代名词，是因为哈氏在为其父复仇这一问题上前怕狼后怕虎，重重忧虑：怕泄密、怕鬼魂、怕中计而入圈套，因而终日惶惶、意乱心烦、忧郁寡欢、装疯卖傻。

2) spoil the Egyptians 可译为“逼敌人供应所需物资”。典出《圣经·旧约·出埃及记》：上帝要所有以色列妇女向其埃及邻居索要衣服和金银财宝，把这些东西戴在以色列的孩子身上，把埃及的财富带走。一夜之间，上帝杀了埃及所有的新生儿，连国王家的新生儿也不能幸免。这样埃及人被迫把自己的财富拱手送给以色列人，让其速走而不再留在埃及做奴隶，以免招来灾难。

3) 暮夜无知 (In the Stillness of Night Nobody Knows) In the Eastern Han Dynasty of ancient China, a man, named Yang Zhen, was not rich, but was locally wellknown for his learning, enjoying the good reputation of “Confucius of Guanxi”? He was once a teacher in his home village for quite a few years, who didn't obtain his official post until after 50 years of age. Then he became a military officer (刺史) of Jinzhou (Which was then a district consisting of the present-day Hubei and Hunan as well as parts of Henan, Guizhou and Guangdong provinces and the Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region.), and later on he was transferred to Donglai (the present-day Laizhou of Shandong Province) serving as prefecture chief (太守). Before he came to Donglai, he had to first pass Changyi [which was situated in the southeast of the present-day Juye (巨野) in Shandong Province.], the county Magistrate (县令) of which was Wang Mi recommended for the post by him. In order to express his heartfelt thanks to Yang, When evening came, Wang Mi carried ten jin (which is equal to five kg) of gold to Yang's lodgings and gave it to him as a present. Seeing this, Yang got angry, saying, “I know you very well, but you don't. Why did you do that just now? At the time Wang Mi thought he's pretending to be polite, but in fact he wanted to accept it, so Wang Mi said, “It's late at night, and nobody would know this.” Hearing this, Yang Zhen became more angry, saying, “Heavens knows, the

gods knows, and I know, you know; why do you say nobody would know it!" Shameful, Wang Mi stopped and had to take the ten jin of gold back home.

Unit 24

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. "Dark horse" originally refers to a horse which receives little attention in horseracing, and now it refers to an unexpected winner, or a surprise hit. But "white horse" has nothing to do with "horse", which refers to "海上的白浪". And "grey mare" refers to a wife who controls her husband. The proverb "The grey mare is the better horse" means "牝鸡司晨", "妻子当家".

2. As we know, language and culture are interwoven, and translation and culture are closely related, too. Without culture or paying attention to culture, the cross-cultural communication would mean nothing and such translation would be like water without a source and a tree without roots. Not only is translation the transformation of two languages but also the exchange and transplant(ation) of two different languages; when doing translation, one must not only study the language, but lay emphasis on the study of the culture attached to the language, only in this way can one realize his goal of translation.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 白天拼命工作, 现在轻松一下。
- 2) 与狗同卧的人身上必有跳蚤。
- 3) 大利当头难同心。
- 4) 说者自说, 做者自做; 我行我素, 人言何干?
- 5) 查尔斯不怎么害怕老头子改变主意。可他还是没见到在这问题上有什么写下来的东西, 他仍不免为命途多舛的阴暗念头所烦恼。
- 6) 如革命时期发生的那样, 协议要是破坏了, 那末, 不管怎么不愿意, 他也得快刀斩乱麻, 因为国家行政不能中断。
- 7) 你姐姐太爱管人了。
- 8) 干我们这行, 相互帮忙是很重要的。
- 9) 巧妇难为无米之炊, 正如以色列人难做无草之砖。

- 10) 我们处境确实困难,但只要不屈不挠,我们就会设法摆脱出来。
- 11) 他是个意志薄弱的人,不论你想要他干什么,说服他是很容易的。
- 12) 有朝一日要是你哥哥发现你没有喂他的狗,他会大吵大闹的。
- 13) 我的女儿将会十分英勇,在事业中成为巾帼英雄。
- 14) 她已不年青了,至少已到而立之年了。
- 15) 一朝被蛇咬,三年怕井绳。

2. Translations:

- 1) I say "The more you get, the more you want."
- 2) She was on tenterhooks when she heard of her mother's illness.
- 3) Whenever he returned home, whether early or late, Golden Lotus had food ready. She served him with obvious pleasure. It rather embarrassed him.
- 4) "Pinch her lips, Chai!" She said. "You should hear what she's been saying about you." "I don't need to," said Bao-chai. "One doesn't expect ivory from a dog's mouth!"
- 5) Baochai said, "That's all right. Why not let mother lie down in the hall where she can relax? We can send over any dishes she likes ..." "In that case," agreed Tanchun, "We'd better do as she asks instead of standing on ceremony."
- 6) Have you ever read "The Four Books": *Confucian Analects* (or: *The Analects of Confucius*), *The Works of Mencius*, *The Doctrine of the Mean* and *The Great Learning*?
- 7) The Master said, "Is it not pleasant to learn with a constant perseverance and application? Is it not delightful to have friends coming from distant quarters? Is he not a man of complete virtue, who feels no discomposure though men may take no note of him."
- 8) The Master said, "They are determined to be sincere in what they say, and to carry out what they do."
- 9) Thus, when Heaven is about to confer a great office on any man, it first exercises his mind with suffering, and sinews and bone with toil. It exposes his body to hunger, and subjects him to extreme poverty. It confounds his undertakings. By all these methods it stimulates his mind, hardens his nature, and supplies his incompetencies.
- 10) The Master said, "The superior man is satisfied and composed; the mean man is always full of distress."
- 11) He said, "Can't be done, uncle! Don't you know the saying 'Do unto

others as you would be done by' ? We don't want to part with it, and that's that. ”

12) Will the Chinese cower before difficulties when they are not afraid even of death? Lao Zi said, “The people fear not death, why threaten them with it?”

13) A dress is to a bride what a saddle is to a horse. In this dress, she's the best-looking girl in the village.

14) The two of them are exchanging significant glances. There is some mystery here. One looks at a loss. The other is hiding some secret. Their expressions are most suspicious.

15) I realize that, just when we're fighting landlords, I shouldn't have taken a landlord's woman. But the rice is cooked — What shall I do?

3. The origins:

1) 此成语见于《新约·马太福音》第7章第1~5节。耶稣在谈及评论他人时曾说过，不要评论他人，以免自己为他人所评论。因为你们怎样评论他人，免不了会被他人评论。为何只见你兄弟眼中有刺，可不知自己眼中有株梁木呢？你这伪善者，先去掉自己眼中的梁木，然后才看得清，才能去掉你兄弟眼中的刺儿。后人就用 the beam in one's own eye 来喻指“自己的大毛病、大过失”，用 one's brother's mote 来喻指“他人的小毛病、小过失”。

2) breaking a stick(折枝条)是某些北美印第安人结婚仪式的一项内容，正如摔酒杯是犹太人婚礼上的一个仪式。

意大利文艺复兴时期，画家拉斐尔在其所画的一幅画中就画着一个向圣玛利亚求婚而告失败者在折枝条。此语源自一传说：每个求婚者要带一根杏仁枝条放在圣殿里，谁的枝条发芽就是上帝认可的求婚者。约瑟夫就这样当上了圣玛利亚的丈夫。

3) Zhuge Ke, the neplew of the distinguished statesman and military strategist Zhuge Liang in the period of the Three Kingdoms, was at one time prefecture chief (太守) of Danyang (丹阳) (Nanjing, in the present-day Province of Jiangsu) in Eastern Wu, one of the Three Kingdoms. After Sun Quan died, he assisted Sun Liang the ruler governing Eastern Wu. And meantime he himself held the rank of commander-in-chief and made arbitrary decisions of the court. One day he received an order to make an attack on Xincheng (which lied to the southwest of Fuyang in the present-day Province of Jiangsu). He tried hard several times to capture the city but failed. Upon his return, he was summarily executed by Sun Jun, one of the royal clan members.

When Zhuge Ke was a small child, he showed himself to be full of talent, clever

and sensible and skilled in debate and no one could surpass him. His father Zhuge Jin was born to have a long face. One day, Sun Quan called all his ministers together and got a donkey led in, writing "Zhuge Ziyu" on the donkey's face. Immediately Zhuge Ke came up and went down on his knees before Sun Quan, saying "Your Majesty, please allow me to have a Chinese brush with which to write two Chinese characters together with yours." Sun Quan said, "Ok." Then Zhuge Ke took the brush given by a servant and dipped it into the Chinese ink, adding "The donkey of" to Sun Quan's inscription. Seeing this, all the people present laughed heartily, and Sun Quan highly praised Zhuge Ke's ability and wisdom. Finally Sun Quan presented the donkey to him and said, "It is absolutely true that Lantian (the eastern part of Lantian County in Shanxi Province, China) produces fine jade!" (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 25

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. (1) The five typical factors are: fully translatable, semi-translatable, major semi-translatable, minor semi-translatable and intranslatable factors.

(2) ① The fully translatable factor refers to line number of the poetry, some equivalent words, phrases, etc, some names of persons and places [transliteration (音译法) is used], some syntactic structure, basic plot [referring to the narrative poem (叙事诗)], the poetic thought, etc.

② The Semi-translatable factor refers to all those above-mentioned that can't be fully translated or though can be translated but belong to major semi-translatable or minor semi-translatable factors, such as most words, phrases (expressions), syntactic form, figure of speech, (literary) style, etc.

③ The intranslatable factor refers to the following: meter in verse (诗中的平仄格式), rhythm (节奏), syllable articulation (音节发音), special figure of speech and style (风格).

2. The four steps are: ① aesthetic knowledge, which includes the analysis and understanding of word sense and sentence patterns; ② aesthetic transformation; ③ aesthetic processing; ④ aesthetic standards.

Part 2 practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 他所作的曲子是我所听过的最不协调的乐曲,但是百姓百姓,一百个心,就有人确实认定他是一位伟大的音乐家,你如何能相信。
- 2) 我确信我们能将此事解决好,毕竟此一时,彼一时也。
- 3) 我便只好在她结婚的那天光着脚跳舞,而且因为你偏爱她的缘故,我一辈子也嫁不出去,死了也只能在地狱牵猴子。
- 4) 他无意中泄露了秘密,因而打乱了我们的计划。
- 5) (谚语)驴子摇耳朵,傻瓜装聪明。(或:一瓶子不响,半瓶子晃荡。)
- 6) (谚语)别和蠢人一般见识。
- 7) 在伦敦我闷守在肮脏的住所里,那地方狭窄得无法转身。
- 8) 她一下抓住正要跑过去的小图多尔小姐,马上把她放在膝盖上颠摇。
- 9) “这人是苏格兰人,你为什么打他的鼻子?”“他先打我一个耳光……”
“你一定是骂过他。”“只说他是坏蛋。”
- 10) 他……向我保证说他的访问是没有私心的;但如果他不是别有用心,他干吗要到这儿来?
- 11) 哈里连骗带吓,哄得这垂暮之年的老太太真以为自己是个妩媚娇美、有孕在身、委身于一个准备把自己打得灵魂出窍的性感恶汉的姑娘。
- 12) 我认为一个男人有点儿女性的温柔是有好处的;但我非常讨厌那种女人气十足的男人。
- 13) 年轻时我是个头等大傻瓜,上了人家的当,与其私奔。
- 14) “她瞧不起画家,杰·杰。”“哎,我高贵的朋友,我们可不小看自己。”
- 15) 贪财是万恶之源。

2. Translations:

- 1) What do you mean by treating me like that? Am I a low man on the totem pole?
- 2) It's not right to batter your wife. It is like the old saying, "A woman, a dog and a walnut tree, the more you beat them, the better they be." It's just not true.
- 3) John's a man after my own heart: he likes music, poetry, wine, and long-distance walking in the mountains.
- 4) We moved house just when Dad was on a business trip in India. So Mummy and I had to carry the baby alone (或 had to be left holding the baby).
- 5) You are kindness itself; I shall need a friend now. I am alone now, quite

alone, and my heart is broken.

6) One of the goals of the US space program was to land a man on the moon — but it was easier said than done. It took a lot more time and money than anyone had expected.

7) Ever since he took over the office, it's because a very pleasant place to work. Kindness begets kindness; He is always kind to his workers, and now they've become very considerate of each other as well.

8) He can afford to lose everything as long as he still has his health (或 is still in good health).

9) Guerrilla warfare does not bring as quick results or as great renown as regular warfare, but “a long road tests a horse's strength and long task proves a man's heart,” and in the course of this long and cruel war guerrilla warfare will demonstrate its immense power; it is indeed no ordinary undertaking.

10) But for a long time Eagle has been trying to get control of northern Manchuria, and he and Horse Cudgel Xu were only friends in the surface, so I had very little dealing with him.

11) As the proverb says, “One who will risk being sliced to pieces dare unsaddle the emperor.”

12) You're getting above yourself nowadays— a camel in a flock of sheep — being the eldest and the one who can write!

13) But there is an old saying, “After all, the wool still comes from the sheep's back.” This is nothing more than using the master's money to help his old brother-in-law.

14) There's an old saying: “People a thousand *li* apart may be linked by marriage.” It's all the doing of the Old Man of the Moon. If he's secretly fastened his red thread around the ankles of two young people ...

15) Once I've closed my eyes and breathed my last, they can quarrel and storm as much as they like. What the eye doesn't see the heart doesn't grieve for.

3. The origins:

1) the Divine Right of Kings. 此语指“君权神授，帝王神权”。该学说源自中世纪的教皇权力和帝王权力之争。欧洲君主受到新教徒和天主教徒过激分子的威胁后，君权神授学说得到更充分的发展。以长子继承制为基础的君权被认为是神授的，因此臣民应当绝对服从君主。君主仅对上帝负责，其模式是从《旧约全书》中描述的宗法统治。在英王詹姆斯一世的《自由君主之真典》

(1598)和英国理论家罗伯特·菲尔默爵士的《族长》(1642年写成,1680年出版)中,君权神授学说阐述得非常详细。英国的君权神授学说在1688年的革命中破灭。

2) Bloody Sunday. 此语意为“流血星期日”。指的是:(1)1887年11月13日,英国政府对在伦敦特加法尔加的社会主义示威队伍进行镇压,警方使用警棍殴打群众,还出动步兵和救生员,逮捕了R·坎宁安-格雷厄姆和约翰·伯恩斯。两名群众致死;(2)1905年1月22日,俄国加邦神父率领劳工代表团开赴圣彼得堡向沙皇请愿,遭到军队袭击,数百名手无寸铁的农民被屠杀;(3)1972年1月30日,英军驱逐伦敦德里的博格赛德的反拘留游行,13名市民被杀。

3) 废寝忘食 (Forgetting Sleep and Meals)

Zhao Hei, coming from a family of serfs in Liangzhou (now known as Wuwei in Gansu Province), who was originally named Zhao Hai, lived in the reign of Emperor Xian Wen (from 386AD to 534AD). But he himself said that his forefathers came from Wenxian in Henei (now known as Qingyang in Henan Province), and one of them, the fifth forefather, was once a general and an official in charge of affairs about the tribes of the national minorities in the northwestern and southwestern regions. It's because of this very reason that his family moved to the northwestern regions. Zhao Hai looked rather black, but quite handsome. After Liangzhou was conquered by the Northern Wei Dynasty, his house was searched, the property was confiscated and the family was exterminated. And to make matters worse, he himself was made an eunuch and had another name Zhao Hei, Who was appointed to be in charge of the service of sending Emperor's Wen Cheng's meals.

Zhao Hei was very careful in everything and minded his p's and q's while speaking. As time went by, he was deeply in favour with Emperor and his wife. When Xian Wen took the throne (即位), Zhao Hei was still strict with himself, so that he was appointed a high official in charge of selecting (选拔), appointing (任用) and assessing (考核) the whole country's officials. Later on he was given another title Lord of Henei (河内公).

One day, Li Xin, who worked together with him and was also greatly in favour with Emperor, recommended three men to Emperor, saying that the three men were able and talented and could be appointed official posts, but, as a matter of fact, they were good-for-nothings. He soon saw that Li Xin had been only trying to feather his own nest (徇私情). Confronting this with (与……对质) Li Xin, he spoke with

excitement (慷慨陈词), "It is a fundamental rule that senior posts and high salaries are decided by the merits of officials. And it is puzzling (or beyond comprehension) that you should recommend those three for senior posts who have made no achievements till now." And therefore one of them was not appointed. From this time on Li Xin nursed hatred against (怀恨在心) Zhao Hei, charging him with embezzling money and engaging in corrupt practices (贪污受贿). Soon afterwards, Zhao Hei was reduced to (废黜为) the post of palace gatekeeper. Knowing that Li Xin hit him in the back, he had a deep hatred for him without eating or sleeping for a long time. Some days later, he came back to his old position, and this time he accused Li Xin of perpetrating whatever evils he pleased (恣意妄为). Li Xin was exiled to Xuzhou and was later executed for capital crimes (死罪). Only after that could he eat and sleep well, devote himself to his post and perform his duty clean-handed (廉洁清正). Whenever he was offered a bribe (行贿), he would say, "My place and salary are enough for me to live on, I won't pursue private interests at the expense of the public ones (损公肥私)." Zhao Hei never accepted a penny others offered him at his post all his life. (translated by Li Yanlin)

Unit 26

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. (1) The aesthetic object refers to: ①the original text, which includes the original beauty of form and that of content; ②the version, which includes the beauty of the content of the version and that of the form of version;

(2) The aesthetic subject refers to: ①the translator; ②the editor; ③the reader; ④the relation between time and space.

2. The process of translation is the one that the translator receives the information from the original text but he never gets it passively but participates in it actively. Not only does it decide the knowledge and understanding of the translator's aesthetic formation but also decides its expression and finally decides the aesthetic quality of the version.

The aesthetic ideology of the translator plays an important part in the aesthetic activity, feeling, knowledge, judgement and evaluation and the translator can concretize all this and obtain the version. The stronger aesthetic ideology a translator

has, the better his version is, and vice versa.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 当兵就得服从命令, 不服从就如同以卵击石(或如同牛踢刺棒), 既无用处反而对自己有害。

2) 哈舍拜夫人, 我想接近你的朋友, 我爱她, 现在事情已经说穿了。

3) 卡特太太坚决声明, 这只不过是神经紧张的反应, 但贝伦尼斯认为既然有这么多迹象, 必有原因。

4) 虽然这个国家的几位最有名望的医生都说吸烟有害健康, 但还是未说服许多顽固的怀疑者。

5) 不要相信他。他很贪财, 肯定要把你在公司里的利润骗走。

6) 玛丽在第一次算术测验时得了一百分, 但那只是昙花一现, 后来的另一次算术考试她却不及格。

7) 印第安人要讲和时, 便举行埋斧典礼, 要开始作战时, 又把斧头挖出来。这过去是, 现在仍然是印第安人的习俗。

8) 如果老板不来, 我们在一起很开心。他来就大煞风景了。

9) 汤姆未提纳德格特的名字便愤然离开了那里。

10) 克伦斯顿一家与芬琪雷一家, 是莱克格斯其余有地位者的眼中钉——太喜欢出风头, 太气势逼人。

11) 讲过故事后, 他自己大声笑了起来, 而其他人却都不动声色。这根本就没有什么可笑的。

12) 有许许多多人为了低廉的代价, 就随意出卖他们的知识。

13) 他的青年时期是在纵情享乐中度过的——离不开美酒、佳人(或女人)与歌唱。

14) 我不知道一罐煤气会用这么久。我开始在想, 我可能得了某个用之不尽的坛子吧。

15) 也许某种羞怯促使他成为独身男子。从某些方面来看, 他是个喜欢独居的人, 但还不能称他孤独。

2. Translations:

1) Last month our neighbour bought a springer spaniel for his daughter as a birthday present. It is so lovely and as cute as a bug's ear that my son longs to have one of his own some day(或 someday).

2) The final examination is tomorrow. Time is pressing and she is going all out

to prepare her lessons, no day without its line.

3) Although he acted as if he accepted their criticism, it still stuck in his throat.

4) They were certainly down in the dumps when they heard that their team had lost.

5) No, he's still after my blood. How can you imagine he'd lend me anything?

6) As he kept sighing and looked very downcast, not urging them to drink in his usual cheerful way . . .

7) When we offered last time to release you, you wouldn't go. Well then, you should have behaved yourself, instead of making mischief and getting Baoyu to carry on so wildly.

8) "I'm all right. Don't be such alarmists. What was that you were saying just now about someone having a pain in the heart in the middle of the night?"

9) Small onions mixed with bean-curd very blue and very white. The onions are of an azure blue, while the bean-curd is (a dirty) white. Used of anything which is entirely lucid (清白).

10) Hu Zheng-qing was very much upset by this, and his heart was beating like fifteen buckets being hurriedly lowered into a well for water — eight going down while seven were coming up.

11) All your preaching and theorizing runs off Xiao Du — like water off a duck's back — it just makes him all the more determined to enjoy himself while he can. "Tonight we have wine, so tonight we get drunk!"

12) There is a proverb, "Fit the appetite to the dishes and the dress to the figure." Whatever we do must be done according to actual circumstance. This is what we called down-to-earth spirit.

13) I'm the one "sick with longing". And yours is the beauty which causes "cities and kingdoms to fall".

14) Good will be rewarded with good, and evil with evil; if the reward is not forthcoming, it is because the time has not yet come.

15) The rational is reliable precisely because it was its source in sense perceptions, otherwise it would be like water without a source, a tree without roots, subjective, self-engendered and unreliable.

3. The origins:

1) as well be hanged for a sheep as a lamb 源自英国旧的法律。其意指去偷

一只羊羔和偷一只大羊在法律上被视为同罪都要受绞刑。既然大罪小罪处罚一样，那就不如干脆犯大罪，要错就错到底，“一不做，二不休”。

2) My fingers itch to be at him. 指“我的手指发痒，真想揍他一顿。”流行的说法是，身体某部位发痒预示着某事出现。例如，右掌发痒预示钱财将至，左眼发痒预示祸事降临，右眼发痒预示喜事临门，嘴唇发痒预示接吻在即，鼻子发痒预示生客到来，拇指发痒预示灾难出现。

3) lame duck 源自 18 世纪，当时伦敦的交易街云集着股票商人，其中有买方、卖方和破产者。而破产者因精神压力而在走出交易街时一跛一跛的，所以被人称为“瘸鸭子”。后来，在英国，“瘸鸭子”的含义扩大，用来指在 11 月大选中竞选连任失败的国会议员。可他们还要任职到来年的 3 月 4 日期满为止。虽不是“死鸭子”，却是 lame duck。由此可见，lame duck 喻指“失败者”。

4) Everyone for himself and the devil take the hindmost. 源自中世纪迷信风俗。传说魔鬼办了一所学校，专门传授魔法。学魔法的“凡人”在一段时间的学习与培训后，须跑步穿越一所地下厅堂，而此时，魔鬼们紧追其后，跑在最前则为魔法师，落在最后者非被魔鬼逮着不可，即成了小魔鬼。由此可见，该成语意为“落后倒霉；迟者遭殃；先下手为强，后下手遭殃。”

Unit 27

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. (1) The two categories that culture has are: big culture and small culture.

(2) ① big culture refers to language and other cultural phenomena ② small culture refers to language

2. Language is a special component part of culture. If culture is regarded as an all-inclusive (包罗万象) general conception, then language belongs to the culture as a whole (总体文化), that is, the big culture, but it is very special in the culture as a whole and it has an equivalent relation with the other parts of the general culture. So we can say language is a social phenomenon, a means of communication between people and also it is a medium (媒介) which integrates human beings and culture. It forms with mankind, develops and changes with human society.

From the perspective of small culture, language and culture appear at the same time. And there would be no culture without language. Language is the prerequisite (前提) which culture forms and develops and it enriches and perfects language.

Since language appeared, human beings have had their culture. Language is the important mark that human beings are different from animals. Human beings have created culture through language and culture influences human beings, which helps them make greater progress. Human beings' language comes from their social culture, which is closely related to human society and human culture.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 曼拜把协议撕了,说:“就这样了,我们现在是破釜沉舟,别无选择,必须把计划进行下去。

2) 你可看得出来,他把整个事情戏剧化了。

3) 很显然,我同老头子至死也是势不两立,我不会从他那儿得到啥的。

4) 如果你干那件事,就会抢走你在这里的同事的饭碗。

5) 由于海浪更加汹涌,船左右颠簸,许多乘客开始呕吐。

6) 我的成绩肯定是整个年级中最糟的。

7) 在海德公园公司的组织中,柯柏乌由于决不愿孤注一掷,便决定再请一个律师,再请一个傀儡总经理。

8) “我想知道‘动肝火’这句话是什么意思?”“哦,惹他生气……”

9) “他们都是些鲁莽的小伙子。”她说……,“你没法子叫他们变得少年老成。”

10) 我也不知道我为什么不投水自尽。

11) 关于这个问题有种种互相矛盾的谣言;但是最流行的一种说法认为她只是甘普夫人头脑中的一个幻影罢了——正像多伊与罗伊是法律上的假想人物一样。

12) 他为一个非常苛刻的老板干活,一做错了事,就挨老板的臭骂。

13) 在和平咖啡馆等着他的茶点时,迪妮望着她叔叔那副瘦瘦的、满脸胡子的样子,觉得她叔叔看来心情非常好。

14) “人小火气大”这句老话恰恰可以用来形容暴躁的威廉。他的个子长得小,易发脾气,而且一发脾气就无法控制。

15) “今早雾茫茫的,这里多沉闷啊!”“哪里,这不过是朝雾,”麦琪丽说道。“过一会儿,天就会晴好的。”

2. Translations:

1) I'm not sure I trust him at all. He who denies all confesses all — and he always pretends to be so virtuous that there must be something really off base

about him.

2) You won't stand a dog's chance of getting it unless you arrive here ahead of schedule. He who comes near Rome drinks the fountain.

3) When his company/firm went bankrupt, he decided it was better to die with honour than live with shame, so he shot himself.

4) Have you ever heard such saying as "Never ask pardon before you are accused." or "Neither great poverty nor great riches will hear reason." or "Necessity and opportunity may make a coward valiant." "A near neighbour is better than a distant cousin"?

5) The policeman decided to play cat and mouse when he saw the woman steal the dress in the store.

6) All was strangely quiet in Lady Wang's apartments, where she sat in the inner chamber shedding tears all by herself.

7) When the other girls heard this, they commented, "We thought it was someone who mattered, the way you were carrying on; but this isn't worth making such a fuss about."

8) At the sight of his son-in-law Jin Laoda blushed for shame, for he had lost face completely. It was real that like a dumb person eating *coptis japonica*, he was forced to suffer in silence.

9) Now you are going to catch ferocious wolves all over the mountains, quite unlike your catching turtles in the jar in the City of Yantai several years ago.

10) It was heartless to plunge the people into the depths of suffering and cruelly injure the good people.

11) "In the recent years some scholars have pretended to be Neo-Confucianism scholars, who want to come to fame by means of deceiving the public. We don't believe it."

12) The talented of the empire and the virtuous among officers, who have risked death and lost their lives in serving those above them, all desire to have the opportunity of serving an Emperor and doing service for a Throne in order to secure promotion.

13) Their faces were buffeted by the north wind and their bodies drenched with spray, as they sat there, wet, cold, hungry and frightened; all the people in the boat seemed to be in a desperate state.

14) "That oracle was a strange one," he declared. "It foretold only that he

would surrender, but not what would happen after. Apparently, it was still uncertain whether he would have good fortune or bad."

15) *A Dream of Red Mansions*, the great classical Chinese novel, shows that the artistic attainments of Cao Xueqin's language reached the peak of perfection.

3. The origins:

1) Greek gift 常被译成“别有用心的礼物”。源出特洛伊战争的木马计。维吉尔在《埃涅阿斯纪》中记述道：希腊联军在进攻特洛伊城时遇到顽强阻击，久攻不下，乃佯装撤军，把暗藏伏兵的木马弃于城外，特洛伊人欲移木马入城，祭司拉孔反对说：“即使希腊人送来礼物我也担心。”(I fear the Greeks, even when they offer gifts.) 他们不听劝阻，特洛伊城很快就被希腊联军攻破。

2) The die is cast. 源出 16 世纪英国民间习俗。据《牛津词典》记载，掷骰(tóu, 即色子)游戏早在 1548 年就已出现在英国。于 1592 年上演的莎翁名著《查理三世》中有：“我已经把我这条命打赌，我宁可孤注一掷，决个胜负。”直译则为“冒险地将生命的骰子掷出。”(I have set my life upon the cast, and I will stand the hazard of the die) 其真实含义是“木已成舟；大局已定。”据说公元前 49 年罗马统帅凯撒在作出越过 Rubicon 河的决定之后，就引用了古希腊新喜剧诗人米南德(约 342BC ~ 约 291BC)的话“Jacta alea est”(骰子已掷出)，即事已决定，无可挽回。从而便爆发了一场大内战。

3) hang by a thread 源出希腊故事《达摩克利斯之剑》。达摩克利斯乃西西里岛上叙拉古国王狄奥尼修斯手下的一个惯于用花言巧语谄媚的臣子。有一次，国王宴请他，让他享受“美满的幸福”。正当酒喝得正兴时，国王叫他抬头看看，只见他头顶上正悬着一把用头发丝吊着的利剑，随时都有掉下危及其人身的危险。原来国王用这一招，目的是要教训他，看他还敢不敢有欲谋王位之心。从成语本身来源与其义来讲，可译为“千钧一发”。

Unit 28

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Translation activity deals with two languages and two cultures, and translation inevitably deals with cultures and languages of different nations, and therefore it has certainly been regarded as the range of cross learning. Translation activity begins with language and ends in language, and the relation between language and culture is that of coordination. Translation is done in the form of language, which contains culture

for the purpose of cultural exchange and communication.

2. The Chinese sentence can be translated into the English version: I was born in the Year of the Rooster. I never eat chicken. The Year of the Rooster will bring me good or bad luck.

The underlined Chinese words can be explained like this: The Chinese people traditionally use 12 animals, representing the 12 Earthly Branches, to symbolize the year in which a person is born.

For example, the Spring Festival 1993 is the first day of the Year of the Rooster. People born in this year have the rooster as their life symbol. All other years of the rooster, according to an old Chinese saying, become either-good-bad-luck for them.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

- 1) 合抱之木，生于毫末；许多大人物小时候都曾经是贫穷而微贱的。
- 2) 老马莱是已死定，就像一根门钉钉死在门上了。注意！我并不是说，我是凭自己的知识知道，钉死了的门钉有什么特别可说的。我倒认为棺材钉才是铁器行业中，订得最死的东西。不过在此比喻里有着我们祖先的智慧；因此我那不洁的双手绝对不该随便乱改，否则国家就糟了。那么你一定会允许我着重地重复说，马莱已死定，就像一根门钉钉死在门上那样了。
- 3) 老人的子女对他毫无感情，巴不得他明天就翘辫子。
- 4) 后者来了后就即刻对我泼冷水：他是个十足粗俗无聊的人。
- 5) 我没有吃过你受的那种苦，但是——我也曾经陷入相当困难的处境，只是方式不同……
- 6) 这时大家都跳了起来，但顷刻之间他便完全断了气。
- 7) 你要我，那好吧。这一套你会我也会。
- 8) 除身上所穿的衣服外，我所有的衣服都押在当铺里。
- 9) ……你记住不要把秘密告诉我，我如果不给你来个一报还一报，我的名字就不叫迪克恩·斯拉琪。
- 10) “难道他不勇敢么？”他像女人似的娇声娇气地说道。他们其余的人大笑起来。
- 11) 代表们似乎不愿意投票，所以支持布兰克的人带头走向投票站投下选票。
- 12) “自然由我来驾驶，你可以坐在我的后面。”“我决不坐你的后面。”鲍温

自言自语道。

13) 我们认为杜皮很胆小, 但当他从失火的米仓救出小马后, 他显出勇敢的一面来。

14) 倘若他早点认识到了她会变得这么痛苦, 这么无时无刻在待机报复的话, 那么, 他是决不敢玩弄她的感情的。

15) 当她把那个秘密告诉给他们时, 她被告以“吃曹操的饭办刘备的事”之罪名。

2. Translations:

1) No doubt our lives have long been treated so casually as trifles of no consequence that we treat them lightly ourselves, not seriously as Europeans do.

2) As for Yan Ziyun and Sima Xiangru, their works are different in form or content but equally skillful in writing technique.

3) As for my views, I think “once in a blue moon a fool has a good idea” is an infallible saying, too.

4) You said that you wanted to go and persuade him into giving up this idea, which means that you requested them to act against their own interests.

5) It is equally impermissible, disadvantageous and harmful to our present operations to rush blindly towards a “new stage”, which as yet is beyond reach and has no real significance.

6) The other officers now began to hold Kongming of sharp words and torrential speech in fear.

7) I know it's the sort of job that no one likes to do — but where there is muck, there's brass. I think I might be able to do quite well in waste recycling.

8) “狡兔三窟” can be translated into the four English sentences:

① The mouse that has but one hole is soon caught (is quickly taken).

② A good painter is never cornered.

③ Don't put all your eggs in one basket.

④ The mouse don't trust to one hole only.

9) Every ass loves to hear himself bray (Every ass loves his own bray. 或 Each bird loves to hear himself sing.). And no wonder she never thinks highly/well of others' essays or articles.

10) The streets became battlefields. People barred their doors and windows. Rascals took advantage of the disorder to rob and loot.

11) The spring wind blew stinking odours out of the dirty earth and swirled

chicken feathers, garlic skins and scraps of paper.

12) Yan Shifan had taken advantage of his father's position to sell official posts and ranks and commit other crimes, and he should be executed.

13) How true it is that troubles never come singly. Before he could get his revenge, Yang Zirong nearly lost his own life in the hands of Big Head Yang.

14) She could hear clearly every word that was spoken inside the room; Guo Caidi had struck Xu Yide in the vital spot.

15) She must act fast to keep hold of Xiangzi, otherwise she'd lose the hen and the egg would be broken, too.

3. The origins:

1) listen for the wings of Azrael. 此成语相当于 near the end of one's days, 汉译为“死期将至”。其中 Azrael 乃伊斯兰教与犹太教神话中的死神。上帝曾先后指派三名使者到不同地层去取不同颜色的泥土, 目的是用其来创造人类的始祖亚当, 可他们空手而归。大地的阻挠使上帝意识到由其构成的造物将会背叛上帝并给其带来灾祸。后来 Azrael 被上帝派去, 他则完成了使命, 因而成了专管将灵魂与身躯分开之事的死神。若听到 Azrael 的翅膀扑打之声者, 就会自感死期将至, 死期临近。

2) Money will make (或 makes) the mare go. 汉译为: ①钱能通神; ②有钱能使鬼推磨。源自一首古谣:

“Will you lend me your mare to go a mile?”

“No, she is lame leaping over a stile.”

“But if you will her to me spare, you shall have money for your mare.”

“Oh ho! say you so?”

Money will make the mare to go.”

(“能否借马给我赶一英里路?”

“不, 它越阶梯时闪了腿, 难走半步。”

“但如你让我用一用,

我就当场把钱付。”

“嗨嗨, 你说话真算数?

有钱能使马上路。”)

3) Uncle Tom 汉译除本意外, 有“逆来顺受的黑人; 对白人卑躬屈节的黑人。”之意。源自美国女作家哈里特·比彻·斯陀夫人 (Mrs H. B. Stowe) 的小说 *Uncle Tom's Cabin*。斯陀夫人在该小说里描述了一位虔诚忠实的老黑奴, 他被人卖给了一个坏主人。它揭露了美国最黑暗的黑奴制度, 极大地促进了美国人

对黑奴制度罪恶的了解。由于 Uncle Tom 向来对白人主子逆来顺受，因而后来被黑人民族主义者专门用来指“对白人制度逆来顺受的黑人”。另外，Uncle Tomism 可作名词或形容词用，其意分别是“(黑人的)逆来顺受主义；卑躬屈节的行为”；“(黑人)卑躬屈节的，逆来顺受的”。

Unit 29

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. The foreigners, specifically speaking, the English and the American peoples are fearful of the word “old” or even some of them have a hatred for it; in the background of Western culture, “old” means “being old and good for nothing” or “being old and will die soon.”

2. Influenced by the traditional moral that one should respect the old and cherish the young, the Chinese people often put “old(老)” or “young(小)” before the form of address to express affectionateness or even put “old(老)” after the form of address to express great respect.

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 我在报上看到了我要买的那种车的广告。当其告诉我车刚好已卖完时，我深为沮丧。

2) 他与该电影的谋面是他后来演员生涯成功的关键。

3) 佛罗伦斯与陀罗茜两人都在跳舞，杰耐米没有跳，他站在她身旁，满面怒容。

4) 病人又继续吸毒了……这比以前任何时候都说明吸毒的包袱无论用什么法子都甩不掉的。

5) 此类事件虽被一般史学家所忽视，但却是重要的历史题材。

6) 报纸上连篇累牍的“狼来了”的广告，现在已无人相信了。

7) ……在回家的路上，老乔尔耶常常会讲起那个演主角的：“啊！他差劲得很！你要是早看过小勃布逊就好了！”

8) 这里有五百人，他们不论赴汤蹈火，始终支持着你。

9) (谚语)窃钩者诛，窃国者侯。

10) 但，当然，她得跟任何人都一见如故。不管阿猫阿狗她都得敷衍。

- 11) 第二次世界大战爆发时,他放弃学医,投笔从戎。他是谁?
- 12) 你甭想哄我,我才不是那样的傻瓜呢。
- 13) 我们见到这个年轻人吓了一跳,我们怕他那放肆而锐利的言论,怕他那直言不讳的脾气。
- 14) 沃德对你妈巴结得越发厉害了。听到他拍马屁,我实在感到讨厌。
- 15) 达敬夫人:我还未换好衣服见客;她有什么事要在这个时候来麻烦我?
克里斯蒂:你去问她呀。
达敬夫人:[威胁地]你说话最好放规矩一点。

2. Translations:

- 1) Don't make me blush for you. What you're up to on the sly is no secret to me.
- 2) When the tree falls, the monkeys scatter. or: Members run away when the family [constitution] falls. //When an influential person falls from power, his hangers-on disperse. //Rats leave a sinking ship.
- 3) Wisdom prepares for the worst, but folly leaves the worst for the day it comes. (R. Cecil)
- 4) No wonder they say you bookworms are hard to deal with: one might just as well try to squeeze water out of a stone.
- 5) "Let me go to the Ancestral Temple and weep for my old master," he fumed. "Little did he expect to beget such degenerates, a houseful of rutting dogs and bitches in heat, day in and day out scratching in the ashes and carrying on with younger brother-in-law. Don't think you can fool me."
- 6) He did spend several in prison/in jail, it's true — but never hang a man twice for one offense. He's paid for his crime — so why can't people treat them decently now?
- 7) Don't be soft on shoplifters — report them to the police. Save a thief from the gallows and he will cut your throat: if they think you're soft, they'll rob you blind.
- 8) Bill is very selfish and irrespectable, so no wonder his son is growing up to be the same way. Children have the bad qualities of their parents.
- 9) She can't make up her mind whether to go to college or get a job. You can't have your cake and eat it, too.
- 10) This prescription is decocted and administered orally once a day. When the patient's condition is stabilized, the dose is reduced to once every two days.
- 11) Everlasting Longing

See the Bian River flow,
And the Si River flow!
By Ancient Ferry, mingling waves, they go,
The Southern Hills reflect my woe.
My thought stretches endlessly,
My grief wretches endlessly,
So thus my husband comes to me,
Alone on moon-lit balcony. (translated by Xu Yuanchong)

12) We came here in 1923. They just stood there on the river bank flourishing their walking-sticks for a minute, and then they left and like the meat-pudding thrown at a dog, they never came back.

13) "You know what they say: 'Important people have short memories.' I wouldn't expect you to remember the likes of us!" (translated by Hawkes) The higher the rank, the worse the memory. How could you remember us? (translated by Yang Xianyi)

14) Truly, "Storms gather without warning in nature, and bad luck befalls men overnight." But life is hardly worth living if such an illness can carry off one so young! (translated by Yang Xianyi)

"I know 'the weather and human life are both unpredictable,'" she said at last, "but she's only a child still. If anything should happen to her as a result of this illness, I think all the fun would go out of life!" (translated by Hawkes)

15) Living with good-doers is like entering a room full of fragrant orchids and getting used to the fragrance. And living with evil-doers is like staying in a fish market and getting used to the stink, he'll foul his hands with them.

3. The origins:

1) gild the lily 可译为“画蛇添足”，而其所描述的是执行者原本想得到“锦上添花”的效果。此成语源自莎士比亚《约翰王》中的：To gild refined gold, to paint the lily. 其本意为将纯金镀上金箔，替纯洁的百合花染上粉彩。其目的是利用这种美丽的花木达到一种“好上加好”、“美上加美”的目的，但因过之而显得“画蛇添足”，实在没有必要。

2) pull the strings 可汉译为“暗中活动；幕后操纵”。源自提线木偶戏。其方法是通过系于木偶四肢而汇于操纵把上的线从上方操纵，有些提线木偶几乎能模仿人或动物的所有动作。整个木偶戏全由在幕后不与观众见面的演员来完成，因而便有上述译文。其实在社会实践中，该成语所表达的内涵是：通过有

权势的亲戚熟人等私人关系走后门，以达到预想的目的。

3) the Tree of knowledge 意为“知善恶的知识树”。它连同生命之树一起由上帝栽种在伊甸园里。此语源自《创世纪》第2章第17节：“然此乃知善恶之知识树，汝切勿食其果；食之必招死亡。”但夏娃和亚当分享了禁果。《创世纪》第3章第22节道：“而吾主上帝曰：看！此人已成为吾辈之一，悉知善恶矣”。于是这两个人类的始祖被逐出伊甸园，人类的灾难开始了。

Unit 30

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. 1) A Chinese emperor called himself “朕；孤；寡”.
- 2) An official called himself “微臣；臣；小吏；下官；在下”.
- 3) A servant or an inferior called himself or herself “奴才；奴婢；下人；小人”.
- 4) A very common person called himself or herself “小民；小人；草民；民妇”.
- 5) The Emperor's wife called herself “妾；贱妾；奴家；臣妾”.
- 6) A student or an apprentice called himself or herself “晚生；弟子；愚生”.
- 7) A monk called himself “贫道；小道；贫僧”，and an old one called himself “老纳”.
- 8) A man of letters called himself “余；敝人；敝下；卑人”.
- 9) The Chinese people addressed the Emperor “陛下” (Your Majesty), the kings of the various kingdoms “殿下” (Your Highness) and the prime minister “阁下” (Your Excellency).
2. Besides the two examples, we can see the following ones:
 - 1) A shoemaker (cobbler) may say, “The cobbler's wife is the worst shod.” (鞋匠的老婆没鞋穿。)
 - 2) A housewife may say, “A stitch in time saves nine.” (一针及时省九针。)
 - 3) A hunter may say, “A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.” (双鸟在林不如一鸟在手。)
 - 4) A tailor may say, “Cut the coat according to the cloth.” (看布裁衣。)
 - 5) A farmer may say, “As a man sows, so shall he reap.” (种什么，收什么。)
 - 6) A fossicker (or: sweepwasher) (淘金者) may say, “All that glitters is not

gold.”(发光的未必都是金子。)

7) A shepherd (牧羊人) may say, “One scabbed sheep infects the whole flock.”(一只羊生疮, 整群羊遭殃。)

8) A horseman (牧马人) may say, “Make hay while the sun shines.”(晒草要趁太阳好。)

9) A horsebreaker (驯马师) may say, “A boisterous horse must have a rough bride.”(烈马要套粗笼头。)

10) A fisherman may say, “The best fish swim near the bottom.”(好鱼居水底。)

11) A miller (磨坊主) may say, “All is grist that comes to his mill.”(到他磨里都成粉。)

Part 2 Practice

1. Translations:

1) 一谈到去国外旅行, 我妻子简直是丈二和尚, 摸不着头脑。她过去从未坐过飞机。

2) 篮球队怀着要捧冠而归、气吞山河的心情前去参加比赛了。

3) 我们公司的确是一筹莫展了。我们有大批债务非还不可, 但连一点贷款也弄不到手。

4) 因此我弄不明白你俩怎么能以我妻子和女儿的身份公开地回到我的家里。我曾虐待并抛弃了你们母女。此乃问题之所在。

5) 他同情这个未经世故的侄儿, 同时也想使他了解事情的真相。

6) 老师告诉其学生回答问题前要仔细想想。

7) 他又讨女友的欢心了, 因为他给了她一只金表。

8) 我们主任会说不做。若听他说话, 你会很快发现他是最了不起的学者, 而实际上却平庸得很。

9) 你这样无理取闹, 影响别人工作, 应当清夜扪心, 好自改之。

10) “树高千丈, 落叶归根”。老人总想回故乡安度晚年。

11) 他还留意到了他的苦干, 知其一直干到深夜, 辛苦到什么地步。

12) 英谚说: “富者不洁, 洁者不富。”你相信吗?

13) 一个人没有权利一面享受人家款待, 另一面又讲人家的坏话。

14) “你父亲肯定会考虑这件事, 因为这有损你的名誉和你家人的名誉。”
“就此而言, 两者是一样的。”

15) 从这些方面我们可以获得有关纽卡姆一家的一些详情, 这些情况告诉

我们，这一家子与其邻居一样，也有一两件不可告人的家丑。

2. Translations:

1) And you know how difficult our old stewardesses are, laughing at the least mistake and “accusing the elm while pointing at the mulberry tree” if one shows the least bias.

2) Let's find something that highbrows and lowbrows alike can enjoy. Suppose the one caught with the blossom tells a joke.

3) Those eaten do not have to admit first that they deserve to be eaten, that they are happy to be eaten, and that in this faith they will live and die.

4) Lu Xun was a man of unyielding integrity, free from all sycophancy or obsequiousness; this quality is invaluable among colonial and semi-colonial people.

5) It is partly fate, and partly a case of this: “Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.”

6) You've no call to swear to me, madam. You didn't buy me. We're all birds of a feather — all slaves here. Why go for me?

7) Old Sun was making a speech: “When we pass from the old society to the new, each of us shows what stuff he's made of — like the Eight Fairies (or: immortals) when they crossed the sea.”

8) There is no harm in our keeping an eye on the sort of activities they engage in. Throw a long line to catch a big fish: who knows, there may be a really big fellow lying in the deep water.

9) He spared no pains, not making outrageous demands but simply wanting to join in the fun and enjoy some good meals and snacks.

10) As he had nothing to do every day, he got involved in an affair with a married young lady, which proves that “When the belly is full, the mind is among the maids.”

11) Now we have chosen our monitor, a student in charge of daily life and one in charge of labour, but our dassroom becomes so much the dirtier, and this shows that “He that has one servant has two, he that has two has but half a one, and he that has three has none at all.”

12) He acted as a good Samaritan, and took the poor woman to the hospital.

13) Why does he go on paying for his daughter's clothes? He's a fool to himself, because they cost a lot of money and she's never grateful.

14) You can't make crab walk straight. //The leopard can't change its spots.

//A crow is never the whiter for washing herself often. //A fox may grow grey but never good. (狐狸只会变老而不会变好。)//The fox changes his skin but not his habits. //The wolf changes his coat, not his disposition. (狼更换其毛皮而不变其本性。)

15) "Our observations may contain a grain of truth for the nation's advanced cultural workers and may serve as a modest spur to induce them to come forward with valuable contributions of their own ..."

3. The origins:

1) bring home the bacon 可译为“持奖赏而归，持成果而归”。相传古时，在地方庙会等场合，有过一种娱乐活动，即把猪的全身都涂上油，然后放走，谁能抓住它谁就可以将它带走。猪身上滑溜溜的，肯定不好抓。在此种 greased-pig contest (抓涂油猪竞赛) 中取胜的人“带着猪得意洋洋地回家”。该习语常用于比赛或竞赛中取得优胜得奖而归以及更广泛地使用于就所委托的事情或工作等取得成果或做出贡献等场合。

2) (like) a babe in the woods 可译为“(简直)一无所知”，喻指在谈到没有经验的人、世故浅的人时强调其危险性。它源自 1600 年前后英国的一首歌“The Children in the Wood”(《孩子们在森林中》)。在美国，“森林”是 woods 一词，一般用复数形式，而在英国至今仍用其单数。

3) a wild-geese chase 可译为“徒劳的追求”。古时候有一种竞赛叫 wild-geese chase。在竞赛中一群骑马的人互相争着跑在前面，并没有固定的终点。不过，跑在前头的人有选择到何处去的权利。为享受这种一马当先的快感，并不确定目标，东西南北来回转，争取跑在前面。在竞赛中，马群的队形(formation)跟 wild-geese(雁)成群飞翔时的 V 形队形相似，所以称此种竞赛为 wild-geese chase。另外，由于此种竞赛在表面上具有毫无目标地到处来回转”的性质，在用作比喻时，wild-geese chase 就有“没头的苍蝇，乱撞”、“瞎子点灯，白费蜡”之意。

Unit 31

Part 1 Questions for You to Answer

1. Eugene A. Nida's translation thought has experienced a few phases, they are: (1) phase of descriptive linguistics; (2) phase of communicative theory; (3) phase of social semiology.

2. Eugene A. Nida has had over 200 articles and 40 books published, among which there are about 20 books on language and translation.

3. One of his books is *Toward a Science of Translating* (《翻译科学探索》), which was published in 1964. Principles of Translation as Exemplified by articles: (1) *Bible Translating*; (2) *The Most Common Errors in Translating*.

4. (1) "Faithfulness" means that the version should correctly convey the real connotation in the original text. As far as the contents are concerned, the version and the original text are identical and equal in meaning; (2) "Fluency" means that the version should fluently express the connotation in the original text, namely, when we put the foreign languages into Chinese, our version should agree with grammar or figure of speech of Chinese so that the readers are able to understand the version without difficulty and have a correct understanding of the contexts in the original text; (3) "Elegance" means that the version should be written in a luxurious style and in succinct language (语言精练) and be of value in art and literature. The readers can have the experience of elegance or beauty.

Part 2 practice

1. Translations:

1) 许多业余爱好天文的观察者从来没有见到过水星, 比他们强的人也是如此, 我们听说哥白尼就从来没有观察到水星。

2) 老奶奶听说她的孙子孙女们要来家里玩, 简直高兴极了。

3) (谚语) 只许州官放火, 不许百姓点灯。

4) 我坐在那里寻思, 从医学的观点, 我的病例是多么有趣! 对于一医学院班级来说, 我是个稀世之宝! 他们有了我, 就无须到医院去见习, 因为我本身就已经是一所医院, 他们只需围着我转转, 就可以领取毕业证书了。

5) 爱尔兰移民和自由的黑人工人, 来建筑公路和运河, 工人们在沼泽地区大批死去。

6) 葛罗斯特: 此种说话的声调我记得很清楚; 他不是我们的国王吗?

李尔: 是啊, 从头到脚都是国王……

7) “他的反应如何?” “急急忙忙地走了。我敢说他不会跟我离婚。” “这就难说了,” 他突然说, “但无论如何你得小心, 吉伯。”

8) 该旅馆供应的啤酒真得很——在城里哪里也别想喝到它。

9) 麦克培斯夫人: ……可我担心你的天性; 它充满了太多的善良的天性, 使你不敢采取最近的捷径; 你希望做一个伟人, 你不是没有野心, 可你却缺少

与那种野心相随的奸恶；你希望用正直的手段实现你崇高的企图。

10) 你用不着向我诉苦。我知道你父母想你在将来有出息。所谓爱之深，责之切。

11) 凡是略懂一点世界近代史常识者，都会发现苏共喧嚷的一套错误的“黄祸论”，不过是继承了德国皇帝威廉二世的衣钵罢了。

12) 图格贝利：老爷，古德曼·韦吉斯讲起话来有点缠夹不清；他年老啦，老爷，可说句良心话，他是个老实巴交的人。

13) 如果你愿意不再谈此事，我会给你们俩作出很好的安排，如果你真要惹麻烦，强行把此事公布于众，我便要千方百计保护自己。

14) 法国人——他向来不信任，……他注意到，他们的报刊一有机会就要对英国的政策刺一下，他们似乎认为，不管点什么曲子，英国人都会照着弹的。

15) 据报道……他……在联队里表现得很胆怯。

2. Translations:

1) A man does not easily shed tears until his heart is broken.

2) When dear friends drink wine together, one thousand cups cannot satisfy them, when two persons talk not heart to heart, a few words in half a sentence are too many. (translated by Xu Menxiong)

2) When Lai Wang reported this to Xifeng, she fumed: "Damn him for a mangy cur that won't let itself be helped over a wall! Go and explain to him that it doesn't matter even if he accuses our family of high treason."

4) He always says that a rabbit never eats the grass by its burrow (A villain doesn't harm his nextdoor neighbours). But when the frost comes and all other grass is gone, the rabbit comes back to it all the same.

5) Xiren sensed something behind these words, knowing that Baochai was not one to make cutting remarks. Recalling Lady Wang's hint the previous day, she dropped the subject.

6) And not being an artist I have no special veneration for art, just as none but a quack doctor will give a boxing exhibition to cry up his wares.

7) I'm positive of these two lines. Perhaps the former means that every sister except me is perfect, and the latter says that I behave myself foolishly.

8) She is such a gossip. Why does she have to pull out all this garbage in front of kids?

9) I was not surprised to learn that his company is in debt — he has very little experience of business, and the whole organization was built on sand.

10) Sometimes he is very successful in passing examinations, but sometimes he lays an egg.

11) "Stinking whore!" he grated through clenched teeth. "And I thought I was getting the original package! You put on a great show that first night in Shanghai."

12) "You vile creature! So you think you're a fine lady, eh? Your low-class mother could only breed low-class brats. A beggarly bitch from a mountain cave, sold as a concubine or worse — what can you expect of any child of hers?"

13) He surely does look very smart. Fine feathers make fine birds, but I'm not sure that he can pay the bills he has incurred for this display.

14) I have been suspecting him of his being a snake in the grass, and now that he had betrayed his best friend, my suspicions were confirmed.

3. The origins:

1) the wrong side of the tracks 可译为“贫苦阶层”、“贫民窟(或贫民居住区)”。源自美国人的一种偏见:凡是住在铁路内侧的人(the right side of the tracks)都相当有钱,是“有教养的阶层”,“所居地为规矩人住的地区”;“凡是住在铁路外侧的都是穷人,以及不干正经事的人们。”旧时在美国的乡村小镇,实际上正是这样一种格局。

2) the real McCoy 可译为“真货;真正的东西(或人);出色的人(或物);可靠的人(或东西)。”源于人名,用来强调并非假货、仿制品、代用品、玩具。

3) wedding finger 可译为“婚指”,是左手无名指别称。公元二世纪拉丁文作者格列乌斯说,阿皮亚努斯曾在其《埃及》一书中称,有一条极细的神经从左手第4指直通心脏,因而该指被用来戴结婚戒指。

在罗马天主教中,大拇指和相连的两指代表三位一体;因此新郎说完“以圣父的名义”就碰一下拇指,说完“以圣子的名义”就碰一下食指,说完“以圣灵的名义”就碰一下中指,说完“阿门”就把戒指戴上无名指。

用例来源参考书目

1. 陈文伯.《英语成语与汉语成语》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1982.
2. 厦门大学外文系编.《综合英语成语词典》.福州:福建人民出版社,1985.
3. 钟锋编译.《英汉典故辞典》.桂林:漓江出版社,1991.
4. 马贞如编著.《英语成语典故小词典》.广州:广东人民出版社,1997.
5. 张野.《英语成语典故》.长春:吉林人民出版社,1986.
6. E. G. Seidensticker(主编). J. G. McCaleb, et al.《美国口语词典》(张文华编译).北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1990.
7. 蔡星平编著.《中英谚语辞典》.桂林:广西师范大学出版社,1996.
8. 冯庆华.《实用翻译教程》(增订本).上海:上海外语教育出版社,2002.
9. 郭著章,李庆生.《英汉互译实用教程》.武昌:武汉大学出版社,1997.
10. 胡文仲主编,平洪,张国扬著.《英语习语与英美文化》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,2000.
11. 胡文仲.《跨文化交际与英语学习》.上海:上海译文出版社,1988.
12. 孙海运,方如玉.《英语成语的来龙出脉》.香港:商务印书馆,1991.
13. 徐超墀.《英谚评介》.福州:福建教育出版社,1984.
14. 何兆熊.《英语一日一成语》.北京:中国对外翻译出版公司,1998.
15. 吕瑞昌,喻云根等编著.《汉英翻译教程》.西安:陕西人民出版社,1983.
16. 范仲英.《实用翻译教程》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1994.
17. 张培基.《习语汉译英研究》.北京:商务印书馆,1964.
18. 张培基.《英汉声色词与翻译》.北京:商务印书馆,1964.
19. 邓炎昌,刘润清.《语言与文化》.北京:商务印书馆,1989.
20. 曾自立.《英语谚语概况》.北京:商务印书馆,1983.
21. 林相周.《英语理解与翻译》.上海:上海外语教育出版社,1998.
22. 谭载喜.《新编奈达论翻译》.北京:中国对外翻译出版公司,1999.
23. 单其昌.《汉英翻译技巧》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1990.
24. 傅仲选.《实用翻译美学》.上海:上海外语教育出版社,1996.
25. 胡文仲主编.《英美文化辞典》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1995.
26. 胡文仲.《文化与交际》.北京:外语教学与研究出版社,1994.
27. 《毛泽东选集》及其英译本.
28. 曲波.《林海雪原》及其英译本.
29. 茅盾.《子夜》、《林家铺子》及其英译本.
30. 刘颀.《老残游记》及其英译本.

31. 杨沫.《青春之歌》及其英译本.
32. 李汝珍.《镜花缘》及其英译本.
33. 曹雪芹.《红楼梦》及其英译本.
34. 施耐庵.《水浒》及其英译本.
35. 吴承恩.《西游记》及其英译本.
36. 高云览.《小城春秋》及其英译本.
37. 梁斌.《红旗谱》及其英译本.
38. 徐光耀.《平原烈火》及其英译本.
39. 老舍.《茶馆》及其英译本.
40. 李宝嘉.《官场现形记》及其英译本.
41. 曹禺.《日出》及其英译本.
42. 杜鹏程.《保卫延安》及其英译本.
43. 冯德英.《苦菜花》及其英译本.
44. 冯志.《敌后武工队》及其英译本.
45. 古华.《芙蓉镇》及其英译本.
46. 郭沫若.《屈原》及其英译本.
47. 浩然.《金光大道》及其英译本.
48. 贺敬之等.《白毛女》及其英译本.
49. 老舍.《骆驼祥子》及其英译本.
50. 罗广斌、杨益言.《红岩》及其英译本.
51. 叶圣陶.《倪焕之》及其英译本.
52. 钱钟书.《围城》及其英译本.
53. 司马迁.《史记》及其英译本.
54. 丁玲.《太阳照在桑乾河上》及其英译本.
55. 袁静等.《新儿女英雄传》及其英译本.
56. 毛泽东.《毛泽东选集》及其英译本.
57. 姚仲明等.《同志,你走错了路》及其英译本.
59. 蒲松龄.《聊斋志异》及其英译本.
60. 冯梦龙.《警世通言》、《醒世恒言》、《喻世明言》、《东周列国志》及其英译本.
61. 李六如.《六十年的变迁》及其英译本.
62. 老舍.《龙须沟》及其英译本.
63. 梁信.《从奴隶到将军》及其英译本.
64. 刘流.《烈火金刚》及其英译本.
- 65.《鲁迅全集》及其英译本.
66. 周而复.《上海的早晨》及其英译本.
67. 姚雪垠.《李自成》及其英译本.
68. 吴强.《红日》及其英译本.

69. 王实甫. 《西厢记》及其英译本.
70. 张贤亮. 《男人的一半是女人》及其英译本.
71. 各类汉英大词典.
72. 周立波. 《山乡巨变》及其英译本.
73. 周立波. 《暴风骤雨》及其英译本.
74. 罗贯中. 《三国演义》及其英译本.
75. 吴敬梓. 《儒林外史》及其英译本.
76. 钱彩. 《说岳全传》及其英译本.
77. 许仲琳. 《封神演义》及其英译本.
78. 田汉. 《关汉卿》及其英译本.
79. R. Stevenson, *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*, The Last night.
80. W. Foster, *The Twilight of World Capitalism*.
81. B. Shaw, *Back to Methuselah*.
82. J. Conrad, *Chance*.
83. H. Haggard, *The Witch's Head*.
84. J. Galsworthy, *The Man of Property*.
85. W. Thackeray, *The Newcomes*.
86. W. Shakespeare, *Hamlet*.
87. T. Smollett, *Humphrey Clinker*.
88. B. Shaw, *The Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism and Capitalism*.
89. M. Twain, *Pudd'n head Wilson*.
90. Ch. Dickens, *Dombey and Son*.
91. W. Foster, *Outline Political History of the Americas*.
92. J. Galsworthy, *To Let*.
93. W. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*.
94. W. Scott, *The Legend of Montrose*.
95. J. Galsworthy, *The Silver Spoon*.
96. K. Marx & F. Engels, *Manifesto of the Communist Party*. , translated by S. Moore, edited and annotated by F. Engels, 1888.
97. J. Curtis, *Gilt Kid*.
98. Ch. Dickens, *Great Expectations*.
99. A. Wesker, *Chicken Soup and Barley*.
100. Ch. Dickens, *Pickwick Papers*.
101. J. Galsworthy, *The White Monkey*.
102. J. Maclaren-Ross, *Doomsday Book*.
103. Ch. Dickens, *Martin Chuzzlewitt?*
104. Ch. Dickens, *American Notes*.

105. W. Scott, *Rob Roy*.
106. J. Galsworthy, *Maid in Waiting*.
107. Th. Hardy, *Absent-Mindedness in a Parish Choir*.
108. H. J. Jennings, *Chestnuts and Small Beer*.
109. W. Norris, *Thirlby Hall*.
110. E. Voynich, *The Gadfly*.
111. Th. Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles*.
112. H. Haggard, *Stella Fregelius*.
113. W. Scott, *The Waverley*.
114. Ch. Dickens, *Bleak House*.
115. F. Hardy, *Power Without Glory*.
116. J. K. Jerome, *Three Men in a Boat*.
117. R. Stevenson, *Kidnapped*.
118. W. Scott, *The Fair Maid of Perth*.
119. J. Galsworthy, *Beyond*.
120. R. Stevenson, *The Black Arrow*.
121. H. Fielding, *Joseph Andrews*.
122. A. Heckstall Smith, *Eighteen Months*.
123. H. Wells, *Meanwhile*.
124. J. Galsworthy, *Flowering Wilderness*.
125. F. Norris, *The Pit*.
126. J. Galsworthy, *Over the River*.
127. J. Priestley, *Angel Pavement*.
128. W. Shakespeare, *King Lear*.
129. J. Galsworthy, *The Skin Game*.
130. H. Wells, *The Secret Places of the Heart*.
131. J. Galsworthy, *In Chancery*.
132. J. Conroy, *The Disinherited*.
133. S. Butler, *The Way of All Flesh*.
134. Th. Macaulay, *The History of England*.
135. J. Farnol, *Definite Object*.
136. Ch. Dickens, *Nicholas Nickleby*.
137. B. Shaw, *Fanny's First Play*.
138. W. Thackeray, *A Shabby-Genteel Story*.
139. H. Stowe, *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
140. E. Norris, *Miss Shafto*.
141. Ch. Kingsley, *The Water Bodies*.

142. A. Trollope, *Orley Farm*.
143. Th. Dreiser, *Jennie Gerhardt*.
144. W. Shakespeare, *Much Ado About Nothing*.
145. Th. Hughes, *Tom Brown at Oxford*.
146. Fr. Marryat, *Peter Simple*.
147. J. London, *The Iron Heel*.
148. Th. Dreiser, *The Titan*.
149. Ch. Dickens, *The Old Curiosity Shop*.
150. T. H. Caine, *The Manxman*.
151. J. Galsworthy, *Caravan*, *Conscience*.
152. Ch. Reade, *It Is Never Too Late to Mend*.
153. N. Balchin, *Mine Own Executioner*.
154. A. Bryant, *Years of Victory*.
155. A. Huxley, *Eyeless in Gaza*.
156. A. Huxley, *Point Counter Point*.
157. W. S. Maugham, *The Summing up*.
158. B. Shaw, *Heartbreak House*.
159. A. R. Colquhoun, *Mastery of Pacific*.
160. A. Bennett, *The Old Wives' Tale*.
161. L. P. Hartley, *The Hireing*.
162. A. Bennett, *Literary Taste*.
163. J. D. Carr, *Below Suspicion*.
164. W. S. Maugham, *The Painted Veil*.
165. G. B. Shaw, *The Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism*.
166. John Braine, *Room at the Top*.
167. A. Johnson, *Common English Quotations*.
168. H. C. Whitford & R. J. Dixon, *Handbook of American Idioms and Idiomatic Usage*.
169. A. Johnson, *Common English Proverb*.
170. A. P. Cowie & R. Mackin, *Oxford Dictionary of Current Idiomatic English Vol. I*.
171. Kenkyusha, *Kenkyusha Dictionary of Current English Idiom*.
172. William Freeman, *A Concise Dictionary of English Idioms*.

后 记

英语文化翻译学系列教材终于稿终搁笔了。作者自然欣喜,自然有一种收获季节的感怀。

英语文化翻译学是翻译领域中的一门新学问,也是一个值得探索与研究的重要课题。与之相关的系列教材的出版,无疑加强了英语文化翻译学作为一门独立学科存在的必要性与迫切性。

该套系列教材承蒙中国翻译工作者协会常务理事、湖南省翻译工作者协会会长、湖南师范大学外国语学院博士生导师蒋坚松教授作序;中南大学外国语学院院长、硕士生导师、《外语翻译杂志》主编、湖南省翻译工作者协会副会长、屠国元教授对整个书稿进行了审阅,在此向他们二位表示衷心感谢。对该套教材的出版给予支持的单位有中南大学、中南林学院、零陵学院、株洲师专。在该套材料编写的过程中,广泛汲取了国内外广大专家、作者在文化学、翻译学、文学、美学、修辞学、语言学、语义学、语用学、应用语言学、社会学、社会符号学、国情学等方面的研究成果。书中所列译文均源自参考书目(References)中的所有书籍与文章。在此向以上支持出版的单位与相关书籍和文章的作者一一表示衷心感谢。

由于作者水平有限,以及其他客观因素的影响,书中一定还有欠缺之处,敬请广大读者批评指正。

作 者

2003年8月于长沙

[General Information]

书名=中国书画函授大学

书号=000003050607 00000

册数=213

出版社=中国书画函授大学

出版日期=2003年09月01日

SS号=11171506

DX号=000003050607

url=http://book1.duxiu.com/bookDetail.jsp?dxNumber=000003050607&d=05E460DAA07012E3B6047D9C515AB0B1&fenlei=08040109&sw=%C0%E E%D1%D3%C1%D6

□ □
□ □
□ □
□ □

□ □

Unit 1

Unit 2

Unit 3

Unit 4

Unit 5

Unit 6

Unit 7

Unit 8

Unit 9

Unit 10

Unit 11

Unit 12

Unit 13

Unit 14

Unit 15

Unit 16

Unit 17

Unit 18

Unit 19

Unit 20

Unit 21

Unit 22

Unit 23

Unit 24

Unit 25

Unit 26

Unit 27

Unit 28

Unit 29

Unit 30

Unit 31

Key to Exercises